





### (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



# 

### (43) International Publication Date 14 March 2002 (14.03.2002)

### PCT

### (10) International Publication Number WO 02/21850 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7:

- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/27118
- (22) International Filing Date:

2 September 2001 (02.09.2001)

(25) Filing Language:

English

H04N 9/31

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

09/654,246

2 September 2000 (02.09.2000)

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): MAGIC LANTERN, LLC [US/US]; 9875 Widmer Road, Lenexa, KS 66215 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and

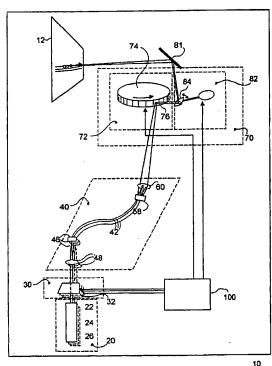
WO 02/21850 A2

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): PEASE, Jeffrey, S. [US/US]; 32965 Spoon Creek Road, Osawatomie, KS 66064 (US). CALLISON, John, P. [US/US]; 6000 High Drive, Mission Hills, KS 66208 (US). PEASE, Richard, W. [US/US]; 1629 Main Street, Osawatomie, KS 66064

- (74) Agent: SMITH, Montgomery, W.; P.O. Box 825, Wrentham, MA 02093 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: LASER PROJECTION SYSTEM



(57) Abstract: A laser projection system suitable for use in commercial motion picture theaters and other large scren venues, including home theater, uses optical fibers to project modulated laser beams for simultaneously raster scanning multiple lines on the screen. The emitting ends of the optical fibers are arranged in an array such that red, green and blue spots are simultaneously scanned onto the screen in multiple lines spaced one or more than one scan line apart. The use of optical fibers enables the scanning of small, high resolution spots on the screen, and permits convenient packaging and replacement, upgrading or modification of the system components. The simultaneous raster scanning of multiple lines enables higher resolution, brightness, and frame rates with available economical components. Alternate embodiments are disclosed to illustrate the flexibility of the system for different optical fiber output head configurations and for different types, sizes, and arrangements of laser, modulation, and scanning components.

patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

### Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS,

JP. KE. KG. KP. KR. KZ. LC, LK. LR, LS. LT, LU, LV, MA. MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS. MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AT, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only

#### Published:

without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

#### LASER PROJECTION SYSTEM

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates generally to high resolution video 5 projection systems using visible laser beams as a possible light source, and more particularly to systems for projecting large color motion picture or video images onto a screen suitable for viewing at home, in a theater, at a concert, or other presentation or gathering.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10

20

30

Large motion color images, such as displayed in movie theaters, are formed by projecting light through individual film frames illuminating a full screen, with frames succeeding one another at 20 to 30 times a second. Movie projection utilizing 15 an electronic (usually digital) image source (termed "video" herein) is a desirable alternative to film, assuming such an image can be projected with sufficient brightness, resolution, color balance, registration, and lack of motion artifacts to equal or exceed the capabilities of film.

The typical prior art laser projection systems used complicated lens and mirror systems to combine modulated colored beams into a composite beam to be scanned, and additional optics to scan and focus the beams onto a screen. These optics sap much of the power of the laser beams, making laser projection images 25 substantially less bright than conventional film images. Further, because certain wavelengths, especially blue, have been difficult to produce at adequate power levels with lasers, brightness and color balance have been inadequate for large screen video applications.

Laser projection systems used complex optics and scanning systems that tended to cause color separation and image artifacts. Perhaps the most significant problem, however, with prior laser projections systems in comparison with film projection technology is the lack of sufficient resolution. 35 Attempts to increase resolution only exacerbate the problems

noted above. In order to effectively compete with or displace

film projection, it is widely believed that laser projection systems must be capable of resolutions approaching 1900 by 1100 fully resolved pixels, or roughly the maximum resolution of the newly established High Definition Television (HDTV) standard of 1920x1080p.

Standard television quality resolution rarely exceeds 525 horizontal lines repeated 30 times a second. For television to achieve this resolution, 525 horizontal lines of analog image data are scanned, roughly comparable to a digital pixel array of 10 525x525 pixels. Thus, television quality video would require more than 945,000 lines per minute. A 25 facet polygon mirror writing one line with each facet would require a rotation of more than 37,500 rpm. If one were to attempt scanning 1920 x 1080 HDTV or better resolution video with prior art projectors, the greater 15 than threefold increase in horizontal resolution would mandate a larger facet size, although the increased number of lines per frame would require either an increase in the number of facets or substantially increased polygon mirror rotational speeds. For example, a 25 facet polygon mirror would need facets more than 20 three times greater in width resulting in a polygon more than three times greater in diameter. For HDTV 1920x1080p resolution at a full frame rate of 60 frames per second, this polygon of much larger facet widths would have to scan more than 3.8 million lines per minute, or achieve a rotational speed of more than 25 150,000 rpm. A polygon mirror assembly capable of these facet rates would be structurally difficult to manufacture and operate, and extremely expensive. Due to centrifugal force limitations one cannot increase the number of facets per second simply by increasing the number of facets of the same size without reducing 30 facet size on the polygon.

The limitations of modulation technology pose additional problems. Each laser beam of the three primary colors must be modulated to produce a different color intensity for each pixel being scanned. For standard television resolution, more than 250,000 modulations must occur for each frame for each color or laser, or a total of 7.5 million modulations per second for 30

full frames per second. For high resolution, at 1920x1080p, more than 2 million modulations must occur for each color or laser to scan each frame, or a total of at least 120 million modulations per second per color for 60 frames per second. For desired non-5 interlaced (progressive) imagery having even greater resolution, such as 3000x2000 pixels, the rate is above 360 million modulations per second. Current modulation technology as used in prior art laser projectors is not capable of modulating the laser beams, especially powerful laser beams, at a sufficient rate to 10 enable the generation of the number of discreet pixels required for even film-quality digital resolution.

There are other inadequacies in the existing technology that are not addressed in detail here, that impose additional including complexity of optics, brightness, challenges, 15 resolution, contrast and image stability.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Nothing in the prior art has provided a laser projection system that combines sufficient resolution, brightness and color for large screen projection, such as in a movie theater, to rival 20 or exceed that of film. Our invention uses a novel approach to scanning laser beams onto a screen that facilitates the use of many simple, proven laser projection components to produce a bright, color saturated, high resolution large screen image at a reasonable cost.

25

Before further summarizing our invention, it is necessary to define and place in context several terms and concepts to be utilized in describing the projection of laser beams on a screen. As noted in greater detail in the Detailed Description herein, video images projected by our preferred system according to our 30 invention are formed by raster scanning. Raster scanning, the process used by our invention as well as television and many (but not all) other video display techniques, is a process where a flying spot of illumination scans across the image surface or viewing surface or screen forming an image line, repeating the 35 process lower, until scanned lines fill the entire viewing surface. A completely scanned image is called a "frame".

Continuous raster scanning is a process of scanning a predetermined pattern of lines within a display space, wherein the horizontal scanning motion is continuous during a line or scan pass (defined raster herein), and the traverse is continuous or 5 nearly continuous within a frame or subframe (defined below). The lines will be parallel in most instances.

The locations and values of the separate elements of a frame video data are referred to as "pixels" herein. manifestation of the modulated laser beam on a screen that is 10 visually apparent to the viewer is referred to as a "spot", that is, the visible illumination resulting from reflection of laser beam from the screen shall be considered a "spot". A location on the screen corresponding to the same relative position of a particular pixel in the video data is referred to herein as a "dot". A "line" shall herein be considered to refer to the horizontal (in most cases) row of individual dots. A "frame" shall be regarded as a series of contiguous lines forming a complete image. Frames are repeated many times per second in all video images. A "subframe" shall be regarded as a group of lines 20 in which the drawing of another group of lines in different locations at a later time is required to draw a complete desired image or frame. An example is the two subframes of lines required with typical interlaced scanning to form a complete frame, such as in standard television.

We define "refresh rate" as in the television industry standard where the refresh rate refers to the number of sweeps or scans down the screen, in that case 60 per second, although some define the refresh rate as the rate at which all of the information is completely updated, which in that case would be 30 30 times per second.

25

In the National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) television system used in the United States, one-half frame is scanned about every 1/60th second, with odd lines scanned in one subframe and even lines scanned in the next (termed "interlaced 35 scanning herein), thereby effectively repeating or updating each full frame 30 times a second. In many computer monitors, the

image is progressively scanned, that is all lines of each frame are scanned in one pass, typically at a refresh rate of 60 or more times per second. The size of the pixel arrays range from the equivalent of 525x525i, (where "i" refers to the interlaced 5 method), to 1920x1080p (where "p" refers to the progressive method) in the most demanding high definition television (HDTV) resolution standard. Thus, between 15,000 and 65,000 horizontal lines, or between 8.3 and 124.0 million pixels, are scanned each second at a refresh rate of 60 frames per second.

10

30

A laser projection system according to our invention preferably utilizes optical fibers to transmit modulated laser beams in the three primary colors, red, blue and green, from laser sources. This effectively preserves the point source characteristics of narrow focus beams exiting from the laser 15 sources which can be directed through the scanning component to the screen without complex and expensive optics used in prior art systems. The use of optical fibers for laser beam transmission also facilitates packaging of the system. Further, problems with divergence and degradation of laser beams transmitted through 20 mirrors and other optics for scanning are reduced by the use of optical fibers. "Primary colors" shall be understood to mean colors of appropriate laser beam wavelengths, such that when combined at a dot location on a screen at the appropriate intensity, the color resulting from such combination will have 25 the color characteristics desired for most colors. contemplate the use of a single color for monochrome projection, or two colors, or more than three colors in combination to enhance the range of available composite colors, to accomplish the objectives of different projection systems.

A laser projection system according to our invention may also use the beams emitted from the emitting ends of two or more optical fibers, with each fiber transmitting one of the primary colors (red, green, blue), to draw a line of spots. Instead of combining the three primary color beams before transmitting the 35 beams to the scanning apparatus as in prior systems, one aspect of our invention permits the individually modulated laser beams

of each color to form spots that are transmitted at different times to strike a particular dot location on the screen and create a composite color having a value corresponding to the pixel data color values. The use of the emitting ends of the 5 optical fibers to direct the beams to the scanning apparatus, with the reordering or time combining of the actual illumination of each dot location with each color beam avoids the complicated optics of prior systems which combined the various beams before projection onto a dot location. This reordering is illustrated 10 in the Detailed Description.

In most instances, the color required for a specific dot location on the screen will be produced by illuminating that dot location with some combination of appropriately modulated red, green and blue spots. In a preferred laser projection system 15 according to our invention, this requires appropriate delays in timing of beam activation and modulation, so that the appropriately modulated beam is activated at the appropriate time the beam is positioned to produce a spot at the specified dot location. Further examples of this reordering, which may also 20 be characterized as time delaying, time combining or time shifting, as well as the presentation of lines, presentation of colors and/or rearranging of the sequence in which the video data is originally input, are more specifically described in the Detailed Description section hereof.

It should be understood that the term "horizontal" to describe the scanning of lines and the term "vertical" to describe the adjustment of the position of horizontal lines in the frame, are for convenient reference only. Those familiar with raster scanning in televisions and CRTs such as computer 30 monitors, will understand that this illustrative system could be rotated 90°, so that lines would be scanned vertically and transverse adjustments in the frame made horizontally. Further, scanning diagonally, and in a spiral from the center of the frame, or in from the outer edge, have been known in other 35 applications. Given the flexibility afforded by our invention in accommodating various scanning systems and laser and modulator

25

configurations, numerous scanning regimes for front and rear projection could be utilized to effect. In some cases, we use the terms "sweeping or scanning or line direction" or "swept or scanned" to more generically describe the direction in which 5 lines are scanned along desired paths on the screen or viewing surface, analogous to the horizontal scans described at length herein, without restricting the direction of the sweeping of the paths to any particular orientation. In such cases, we may also use the term "frame or transverse direction" or "moved" or 10 "adjusted" to more generically describe the transverse direction in which the position of the lines or desired sweep or scan paths are offset, analogous to the vertical scans or adjustments also described at length herein, without restricting that direction to any particular orientation, or indeed any orientation.

Our innovation using optical fibers frees large venue laser video projection from constraints on the method of modulation and on laser sources. Indeed, our system can be easily adapted to a variety of suitable laser sources or modulation components. Further, within our invention, various techniques of combining 20 or splitting laser beams after they have been inserted into optical fibers can be advantageously employed.

15

A laser projection system according to our invention further preferably utilizes a plurality of point sources, such as fiber emitting ends arranged in an array, to project a pattern of spots 25 on a screen. For convenient reference, we prefer to call the horizontally aligned fiber emitting ends used to draw a line of spots on the screen a "row" of fiber emitting ends. As described below, a row may also comprise one or more beams or spots of a pattern of beams or spots projected on a screen. Such array of 30 fiber emitting ends in our preferred embodiment may be effectively arranged in rows of emitting ends spaced apart vertically to project and scan a two dimensional pattern of spots along more than one horizontal line at a time. Such multiple line scanning according to our invention provides a method of . 35 achieving high resolution with current scanning, modulation and

laser components otherwise not capable of producing high resolution video images, as described above.

Thus, our system realizes several advantages of scanning more than one line per horizontal or scan. One advantage includes 5 an ability to use simpler, less expensive scanning components, such as a polygon mirror having a more common number of facets and operating at a conventional rotational speed for high resolution raster scanning. For example, for 1920x1080p or better quality resolution, a 25 facet polygon mirror scanning one line 10 per facet at a full frame rate of 60 frames per second would have to scan more than 3.8 million lines per minute at more than 150,000 rpm. Scanning four lines per facet would reduce that rotational speed by a factor of four, to about 37,500 rpm, which is within manageable limits for existing polygon mirror technology.

Another advantage is the reduction in modulation speed achieved by individually modulating, in the foregoing example, four rows of laser beams and scanning them simultaneously. The modulation of the individual beams is thus reduced by a factor 20 of four at the desired resolution. Without our invention, 1920 x 1080p requires modulation at 120 million modulations per second to scan each pixel or spot at a rate of one line at a time, whereas scanning four lines at a time reduces this requirement to approximately 30 million modulations per second, again within 25 the capabilities of current acousto-optic or other existing modulation technology.

15

Our invention helps to ameliorate other problems associated with the laser power requirements for large screen projection at acceptable levels of brightness. Laser beams of large screen 30 projection systems must have sufficient power to illuminate each dot location on a screen with a minimum desired illumination.

The viewer perceives the light on the screen produced by a single laser beam of a prior system at one power as equal to that produced by multiple laser beams having the same power in the 35 aggregate. However, the modulator for the prior system must handle the total power for the single beam, whereas for a multi-

line scanning system according to our invention such power is divided among the multiple beams and modulators. The high power laser beam required for such prior laser projection systems produces a power density in the modulator crystal that current acousto-optic modulators simply cannot handle. The division of the modulation tasks among multiple modulators in accordance with our invention, such as four times as many modulators with our preferred embodiment, reduces the power load that must be handled by each modulator by that multiple, or by a factor of four with our preferred embodiment, more within the capacity of current acousto-optic modulators.

The use of multiple line scanning facilitates the use of optical fibers. Even if, hypothetically, a prior designer of a laser projection system were to attempt to use optical fibers, as taught by our invention, to transmit the laser beams to the scanning components, the high power density where the light enters and leaves the fiber would damage the fiber. As described for modulation requirements, dividing the laser power between multiple fibers to transmit the same effective power to the screen as prior art systems reduces the power density each individual fiber must handle, permitting the use of currently available optical fibers in a system according to our invention.

The use of optical fibers in our preferred system is enabling of multi-line scanning. If multi-line scanning in accordance with our invention were attempted without using fibers, the complexity and expense of the necessary optics to perform such scanning would be multiplied many times. Additionally, in the absence of optical fibers used in accordance with our invention, the problems associated with accurately positioning multiple separate beams or composite beams in a vertical spacing suitable for multi-line scanning with prior technology are for all practical purposes insurmountable.

Further, within our invention, the use of optical fibers also enables the use of various techniques of combining and splitting laser beams that have already been inserted into fibers (hereinafter "fiber-based beam coupling"). This allows us to

efficiently combine beams of various primary colors to form a composite beam as in prior art projectors and, as will be discussed at length hereinafter, it also allows us unprecedented flexibility in the choice of laser sources and modulators, with the attendant advantages of favorable economics, size, availability and beam characteristics. This is especially important when one considers that combining the beams of more than two small lasers of the same wavelength into one coherent diffraction limited beam is not feasible in laser projectors without our invention.

Yet another advantage of multiple line scanning is the ease of using multiple lasers for each color. In some cases, it may be more economical or otherwise more effective to use several small lasers per color, such as by using one laser per color per row or by using several emitting ends for a given color per row each with its own laser, than it is to use one large laser for each color where the output is split, or divided, among the several rows, even though the use of fiber makes such splitting far more efficient than in prior art laser projectors. Thus, our invention uniquely allows several approaches to using multiple lower power laser beam sources in a raster scanning environment.

A major advantage of our invention is the ability to use a single lens to direct the beams from the array of fiber emitting ends through the scanning components and thence on the screen.

25 This avoids the use of complicated optical systems common to prior laser projection systems, such as disclosed in Linden, US 5,136,426. Our preferred use of a single lens helps to effect the greatest possible resolution of the laser beam on the screen by producing the smallest feasible spot and by avoiding the degradation in beam quality that results from multiple optical elements in a complex optical path. The resulting increased optical efficiency also permits lower power lasers, because more of the laser power reaches the screen than with complex optical arrays. The simple achromat lens preferred for our preferred system according to our invention is significantly less expensive than the multiple, and typically more complex, lenses and mirrors

WO 02/21850 PCT/US01/27118

used in prior laser projection systems. Lastly, the use of a

simple lens simplifies manufacture, setup, repair and adjustment of the preferred laser projection system.

The foregoing advantages of the present invention are realized in the embodiments described by way of example and not necessarily by way of limitation hereinafter, which disclose laser projection systems suitable for use in a large screen commercial motion picture theater and other large or small screen venues using video and having levels of brightness, resolution and color balance exceeding that of film.

Additional advantages and novel features of the invention will be set forth in the description which follows, and will become apparent to those skilled in the art upon examination of the following more detailed description and drawings in which like elements of the invention are similarly numbered throughout.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic representation of a laser projection system of a first embodiment of our invention.

20 FIG. 2 is a diagram of a theater in which the system of FIG. 1 may be employed.

FIG. 3 is a schematic representation of the lens used to insert the modulated beam into the fiber in the spot projection section of the system shown in FIG. 1.

FIG. 4 is a diagram of a theater in which the system of FIG. 1 may be employed in rear projection.

25

FIG. 5 is a diagram of the array of fiber emitting ends in an output head of the system of FIG. 1.

FIG. 5S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on 30 a screen using the array shown in FIG. 5.

FIG. 6 is a diagram showing elements of the laser, spot projection and modulation sections where the colored beams for each of several lines are combined after insertion into fiber and modulation using wavelength division multiplexing or other fiber35 based beam coupling.

FIG. 7 is a diagram of an alternate output head for use in the systems of Fig.1 and Fig.6, according to Example 21, and having four row by one emitting end per row array arranged on a slant.

FIG. 7S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the array shown in FIG. 7.

FIG. 8 is a diagram of a four row by six emitting ends per row array further described in connection with Example 12.

FIG. 8S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on 10 a screen using the array shown in FIG. 8.

FIG. 9 is a schematic diagram of the scanning section of our preferred system of FIG. 1.

FIG. 10 is a schematic diagram of an alternate scanning section wherein the output lens is focussed near to the polygon mirror facet and a complex relay lens focusses the pattern of beams onto the screen.

FIG. 11 is a schematic diagram of a system similar to that shown in FIG. 9, except that the aggregate beam is first directed to the galvanometer.

FIG. 12 is a schematic diagram similar to FIG. 9 except that there is a negative Barlow lens between the polygon and the galvanometer that widens the fan of the emitted beams on the screen.

FIGs. 13A through 13J are time sequence diagrams 25 illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color in a row of a pattern of spots shown in FIG. 5S to form composite spots at dot locations of a line of a frame.

FIGs. 14A through 14E are time sequence diagrams illustrating the out-of-order illumination of lines for scan passes at the beginning of the frame with vertically spaced rows of the spot pattern shown in FIG. 5S, showing blanking of rows of spots not within the frame.

FIGs. 15A through 15E are time sequence diagrams illustrating the out-of-order illumination of lines for scan passes at the end of the frame with vertically spaced rows of the

spot pattern shown in FIG. 5S, showing blanking of rows of spots not within the frame.

FIG. 16 is a diagram of the beam paths from the emitting ends to the facet of the polygon mirror.

5 FIG. 17 is a schematic diagram of the laser section of the laser projection system of FIG. 1 having one laser of each color.

FIG. 18 is a schematic diagram of an alternate laser section for use in a system similar to that shown in FIG. 1 having one red laser, one green laser and sixteen blue lasers.

FIG. 19 is a schematic diagram of another laser section for use in a system similar to that shown in FIG. 1 having four lasers of each color.

10

FIG. 20 is a schematic diagram of elements of the laser, modulation and spot projection sections where, for example, several lasers of slightly different red wavelengths are combined after insertion into fiber and modulation using wavelength division multiplexing techniques.

FIG. 21 is a schematic diagram of elements of the laser, modulation and spot projection sections where multiple smaller lasers are combined after insertion into fiber and modulation using other fiber-based beam coupling.

FIG. 22 is a schematic diagram of elements of the laser, modulation and spot projection sections where multiple smaller lasers are combined after insertion into fiber, but before modulation, using polarizing combiners.

FIG. 23 is a schematic diagram of elements of the laser, modulation and spot projection sections where many modulators are used for the same color for a given line, in which the modulators are preferably fiber-based modulators.

30 FIG. 24 is a schematic diagram of elements of the laser, modulation and spot projection sections where combining of beams after insertion into fiber occurs for one color before modulation, and, in a second case, after modulation.

FIG. 25 is a schematic diagram of elements of the laser,
35 modulation and spot projection sections for use with the system
of FIG. 1 and the four row by one emitting end per row output

head according to Example 21 showing several separate combinations and divisions of beams after insertion into fiber.

FIG. 26 is a block diagram of a controller section of the laser projection system of FIG. 1.

FIG. 27 is a diagram of a 4 row by 3 emitting end per row array of an alternate output head for use in the system of FIG. 1, having fibers of adjacent rows offset for a reduced effective row spacing, referred to as a "log" array.

FIG. 27S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the "log" array shown in FIG. 27.

FIGs. 28A through 28H are time sequence diagrams for Example 1, illustrating line reordering for the 4x3 spot pattern of FIG. 27S having an effective row spacing of three lines and vertical adjustment between scan passes of four lines.

15 FIGs. 29A through 29D are time sequence diagrams for Example 2, illustrating the ineffective line reordering for a 4x3 spot pattern similar to FIG. 27S having an effective row spacing of four lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of four lines.

FIGs. 30A through 30D are time sequence diagrams for Example 3, illustrating the ineffective line reordering for a 4X3 spot pattern similar to FIG. 27S having an effective row spacing of four lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of five lines.

25 FIGs. 31A through 31F are time sequence diagrams for FIGs. 24A through 24D and 25A through 25D, illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color in a row of a pattern of spots of FIG. 27S to form a composite spot at each dot location of a line of a frame.

FIGs. 32A through 32H are time sequence diagrams for Example 4, illustrating line reordering for a 4x3 spot pattern similar to that of FIG. 27S having an effective row spacing of 49 lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of four lines.

FIG. 33 is a diagram for Example 5, showing a 3 row by 3 emitting end per row array of an alternate output head for use in the system of FIG. 1.

FIG. 33S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the array shown in FIG. 33.

FIGs. 34A through 34H are time sequence diagrams for Example 5, illustrating line reordering for a 3x3 spot pattern of FIG. 33S having an effective row spacing of 4 lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 3 lines.

FIG. 35 is a diagram for Example 6, showing a 2 row by 3 emitting end per row array of an alternate output head for use in the system of FIG. 1.

10 FIG. 35S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the array shown in FIG. 35.

FIGs. 36A through 36H are time sequence diagrams for Example 6, illustrating line reordering for a 2x3 spot pattern similar to that of FIG. 35S having an effective row spacing of 9 lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 2 lines.

FIGs. 37A through 37H are time sequence diagrams for Example 7, illustrating line reordering for a 4x3 spot pattern similar to that of FIG. 27S having an effective row spacing of 11 lines between RowA and RowB, 10 lines between RowB and RowC, and 13 lines between RowC and RowD, and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 4 lines.

FIG. 38 is a diagram of a 5 row by 3 emitting end per row array of an alternate output head for use in the system of FIG. 1 according to Example 8.

25 FIG. 38S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the array shown in FIG. 38.

FIGs. 39A through 39J are time sequence diagrams for Example 8, illustrating line reordering for a 5x3 spot pattern of FIG. 38S having an effective row spacing of 6 lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 5 lines.

FIG. 40 is a diagram of a 4 row by 6 emitting ends per row array of an alternate output head for use in the system of FIG. 1 according to Example 9.

FIG. 40S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on 35 a screen using the array shown in FIG. 40.

FIGs. 41A through 41F are time sequence diagrams for Example 9, illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color in RowA through RowD of a pattern of spots shown in FIG. 40S to form composite spots at dot locations at the beginning of scan pass s3.

FIGs. 42A through 42F are time sequence diagrams for Example 9, illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color in RowA through RowD of a pattern of spots shown in FIG. 40S to form composite spots at dot locations at the end of scan pass s3.

FIG. 43 is a diagram of the pattern of spots and the resulting lines of each color in each line projected on a screen by a 4 row by 3 emitting ends per row array of an alternate output head for use in the system of FIG. 1 according to Example 10.

10

15 FIG. 44 is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected by a 4 row by 3 emitting ends per row array of another output head for use in the system of FIG. 1 according to Example 11, where the emitting ends, and therefore the pattern of spots, within each row are not uniformly horizontally spaced apart.

FIGs. 45A through 45F are time sequence diagrams for Example 11, illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color at the beginning of scan pass s3 for the pattern of spots shown in FIG. 44.

FIGs. 46A through 46F are time sequence diagrams for Example 25 11, illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color at the end of scan pass s3 for the pattern of spots shown in FIG. 44.

FIG. 47 is a diagram of a 4 row by 3 emitting ends per row array oriented in a step configuration, for use in the system of 30 FIG. 1 according to Example 12.

FIG. 47S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the array shown in FIG. 47.

FIGs. 48A through 48E are time sequence diagrams for Example 12 illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color at the beginning of scan pass s1 for a pattern of spots shown in FIG. 47S.

FIGs. 49A through 49E are time sequence diagrams for Example 12 illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color at the end of scan pass s1 for a pattern of spots shown in FIG. 47S.

FIG. 50 is a diagram of a 12 emitting end linear array for use in the system of FIG. 1 according to Example 13.

5

35

FIG. 50S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the array shown in FIG. 50.

FIG. 51 is a diagram of a portion of the pattern of spots shown in FIG. 50S, showing spots where the relative sizes of the spots are not the same for each color and the resulting overlapping of the lines of each color in each line.

FIG. 52 is a diagram of a 12 emitting end linear array for use in the system of FIG. 1 according to Example 14, with the fibers within each RGB Group modified to space the emitting ends closer together.

FIG. 52S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the array shown in FIG. 52.

FIG. 53 is a diagram of a portion of the pattern of spots, of and of the resulting overlapping of the lines of each color in each line, projected on a screen by linear spot pattern shown in 52S.

FIG. 54 is a diagram of a 12 emitting end linear array for use in the system of FIG. 1 according to Example 15 angled more 25 from the horizontal aspect than the array of FIG. 50.

FIG. 54S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the array shown in FIG. 54.

FIGs. 55A through 55H are time sequence diagrams for Example 15, illustrating line reordering for a linear spot pattern 30 similar to that of FIG. 54S having an effective row spacing of 1 line and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 4 lines.

FIGs. 56A through 56C are time sequence diagrams for Example 15 illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color at the start of scan pass s3 for a pattern of spots shown in FIG. 54S.

FIGs. 57A through 57C are time sequence diagrams for Example 14 illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color at the end of scan pass s3 for a pattern of spots shown in FIG. 54S.

FIG. 58 is a diagram of a 12 emitting end linear array for use in the system of FIG. 1 according to Example 16 similar to that of FIG. 54 of Example 15, with a different assignment of colors to the fibers of the array.

5

FIG. 58S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on 10 a screen using the array shown in FIG. 58.

FIGs. 59A through 59H are time sequence diagrams for Example 16, illustrating line reordering for a linear spot pattern similar to that of FIG. 58S having an effective row spacing of 1 line and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 4 lines.

15 FIGs. 60A through 60C are time sequence diagrams for Example 16 illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color at the start of scan pass s3 for a pattern of spots shown in FIG. 58S.

FIGs. 61A through 61C are time sequence diagrams for Example 16 illustrating the time shifting of spots of each primary color at the end of scan pass s3 for a pattern of spots shown in FIG. 58S.

FIG. 62 is a diagram of an array of fiber emitting ends in an output head whose pattern includes both a single spot per scan line and multiple spots per row, a "totem pole" configuration.

FIG. 62S is a diagram of the pattern of spots projected on a screen using the array shown in FIG. 62.

FIGs. 63A through 63H are time sequence diagrams for Example 17, illustrating line reordering during Subframe A using 30 interlaced scanning for a linear spot pattern similar to that of FIG. 54S, having an effective row spacing of 2 lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 8 frame lines.

FIGs. 64A through 64H are time sequence diagrams for Example 17, illustrating line reordering during Subframe B using interlaced scanning for the linear spot pattern similar to that

of FIG. 54S, having an effective row spacing of 2 lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 8 lines.

FIGs. 65A through 65H are time sequence diagrams for Example 18, illustrating line reordering during Subframe A using 5 interlaced scanning for a spot pattern similar to that of FIG. 27S, having an effective row spacing of 9 lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 8 lines.

FIGs. 66A through 66H are time sequence diagrams for Example 18, illustrating line reordering during Subframe B using interlaced scanning for the linear spot pattern similar to that of FIG. 27S, having an effective row spacing of 9 lines and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 8 lines.

FIGs. 67A through 67H are time sequence diagrams for Example 19, illustrating line reordering during Subframe A using interlaced scanning for a spot pattern similar to that of FIG. 27S, having an effective row spacing of 5 lines and a vertical adjustment between passes of 10 lines.

FIGs. 68A through 68H are time sequence diagrams for Example 19, illustrating line reordering during Subframe B using 20 interlaced scanning for a spot pattern similar to that of FIG. 27S, having an effective row spacing of 5 lines and a vertical adjustment between passes of 10 lines.

FIG. 69 is a diagram of a 36 emitting end linear array for use in the system of FIG. 1 according to Example 20 employing three rows of the array of Example 16 shown in FIG. 58.

FIGs. 70A through 70H are time sequence diagrams for Example 20, illustrating line reordering for a linear spot pattern similar to that illuminated by the emitting array of FIG. 69 having an effective row spacing of 1 line and a vertical adjustment between scan passes of 12 lines.

FIG. 71 is a diagram of a four row by one emitting end per row "log" array further described in connection with Example 21.

FIG. 71S is a diagram of the spots projected on the screen using the array shown in FIG. 71.

FIGs. 72A through 72D are time sequence diagrams for Example 21, illustrating line sequencing with a 4 x 1 ramp array shown

in FIG. 7 and the pattern of spots in FIG. 7S, with combined colors per emitting end, and an effective one line spacing.

FIGs. 73A through 73H are the horizontal time sequence diagrams for Example 21 using the array shown in FIG. 7 illustrating the timing of the combined spots at the beginning and end of scan pass s1.

FIGs. 74A through 74D are the horizontal time sequence diagrams for Example 21, illustrating the timing of the combined spots at the beginning and end of scan pass \$1, using an alternate emitting end array shown in FIG. 71 and the spot pattern of FIG 71S.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Because the detailed description of the preferred and alternate embodiments is rather extensive, for ease of reference, we have included herein subheadings descriptive of the content appearing thereafter. These subheadings should not be considered as limiting the scope of the material identified thereby, but are provided merely for convenient reference to the subject matter of the detailed description.

### Description of Preferred System

20

Referring to FIG. 1, a laser projection system 10 according to our invention may be seen to include: laser section 20 supplying light beams in three primary colors red, green and blue that will be directed toward a screen 12; modulation section 30 25 controlling the intensity of each light beam according to the pixel information; spot projection section 40 for forming the spots of light on the screen 12; scanning section 70 to distribute the spots of light projected by a horizontal scanning subsystem 72 in lines across the width of the screen 12, each 30 traverse referred to herein as a "scan pass", and a vertical scanning subsystem 82 that vertically repositions the scanned beams after each scan pass to different specific vertical locations on the screen, traversing the height of the screen 12; and system controller section 100 which converts the pixel data 35 representing the image into signals that are used by the modulation and scanning sections 30 and 70, respectively, to

illuminate the image indicated in the image data. The controller section 100 also reformats the image into buffers suitable for our display, controls the timing of the horizontal and vertical scanning subsystems 72 and 82, respectively, stabilizes the image, reworks the incoming color values to suit the laser sources, selects and stages the video presentation, and performs diagnostics and keeps usage and diagnostic records.

### Advantages of Using Optical Fibers

The flexible optical fibers 42 permit an arrangement of the 10 lasers of the laser section 20 that is convenient for the particular packaging of the preferred laser projection system 10 as a whole. The flexibility afforded by the transmission of the modulated laser beams to the scanning section 70 permits the placement of the laser and modulation sections 20 and 30, 15 respectively, at locations remote from the scanning component. For example, as shown in FIG. 2 showing a schematic perspective view of a commercial theater 11, having the large screen 12, floor 13, seats 14 and ceiling 15. In the theater shown in FIG. 2, the laser, modulation and controller sections 20, 30 and 100, 20 respectively, are located in closet 16 or other convenient location, and fibers 42 extend from the closet 16 to scanning module 18 containing the scanning section 70 positioned on the ceiling 15 or other desirable location at the desired throw distance from the screen 12. In particular, another desirable 25 location may be an existing projector booth, which would allow the laser, modulation and controller sections, respectively 20, 30 and 100, to be co-located with the spot projection section 40 and scanning section 70. Further, as shown in FIG. 4, rear projection may be advantageously employed with only minor 30 modifications to our preferred embodiment.

The laser and modulation sections 20 and 30, respectively, preferred for anticipated initial commercial embodiments of our invention will be more particularly described herein. However, as we noted previously in the Summary of the Invention section hereof, significant advantages are separately and synergistically realized by our use of a spot projection system 40 using multiple

optical fibers, for convenience referred to herein as fiber 42 to conduct multiple separately modulated laser beams to be emitted to the scanning section 70 in a closely spaced array of substantially parallel beams to form a desired spot pattern on the screen 12. While considering the various embodiments of the spot projection, scanning and controller sections 40, 70 and 100, respectively, of our invention described later herein, it should be remembered that a significant advantage of a laser projection system according to our invention is that the use of the fibers 10 42 enables the use of practically any appropriate laser and modulator components in the laser and modulation sections 20 and respectively. Our invention permits modifications and upgrades of initial lasers and modulation components, and even wholesale changes to substantially different laser and modulator 15 components, without substantial changes to the spot projection, scanning and controller sections 40, 70 and 100, respectively. Improvements in laser and modulator technology may reduce the size and cost of these components.

The use of the fibers 42 to transmit the laser beams to the scanning module 18 thus enhances the utility of the system according to our invention, in that the laser sources, modulators, scanning components, and controller electronics may be separately replaced, upgraded or modified without the need to alter the remaining components. Further, the use of fiber allows great flexibility in using smaller lasers and modulators, by facilitating one laser per color per line, several emitting ends and lasers per color per line, and the use of fiber coupling-based beam coupling.

### Spot Projection Section

Referring again to FIG. 1, in the spot projection section 40 of the system 10 according to our invention the modulated beams are inserted into optical fibers, referred to herein as fibers 42, and emitted in a pattern that is projected through the scanning section 70 and thence to the screen 12. In general, each of the fibers 42 has an insertion end 44 and an emitting end 56, although when fiber-based beam couplers 29 are optionally

employed there may in aggregate be fewer emitting ends 56 than insertion ends 44. While not required within our invention, fiber may also be used to transmit the unmodulated beams from the lasers 22, 24, or 26 to the modulators 32. Such fibers 43 may 5 also have fiber-based beam couplers 29, and have launchers at the lasers to launch the beam into the fibers 43.

Referring to FIG. 3, associated with each insertion end 44 of the spot projection section 40 is a fiber input head 46 that positions that insertion end 44 with respect to input optics or 10 lens 48. The technology for inserting laser beams into optical fiber is well known. FIG. 9 shows the fiber emitting ends 56 of all of the fibers 42 mounted in a desired array in output head 58, preferably in the form of an epoxy block fixed to a chassis in a desired position with respect to an output lens 60. It should be understood that FIG. 1 shows only three modulators, fibers 42, fiber input heads 46 and input lenses 48 to avoid unnecessarily cluttering the drawing, and that in our preferred system, twelve separate modulators, fibers 42, input heads 46 and input lenses 48 would be employed.

FIG. 5 shows an exemplary arrangement of the fiber emitting ends 56 in an array or configuration of four rows of emitting ends having three emitting ends per row such that four rows of spots, with each row having each of the three primary colors, are projected to the screen 12 by laser beams emitted from the emitting ends 56 of the fibers 42. It is not possible with conventional reflective and refractive optics to make a large diffuse spot of light or an array of spots into an infinitely small spot. An image of the source must be formed. By using each of the fiber emitting ends 56 as the image forming or relay or 30 spot projection device for transmission of a single spot, we form an image of the array of emitting ends 56 as a pattern of spots on the screen 12. Each individual spot can be diffraction limited in size, as discussed herein.

20

Since the spots of each row are traveling along the same 35 desired path across the screen 12, and striking the same apparent dot location at different times but within the time limit for

integration by the eye, we can make the desired composite color at a particular dot location by timing the modulation of each separate color beam at the necessary intensity to occur when each color beam arrives at the desired dot location.

Referring again to FIG. 5, the pattern of spots thus formed by the array of fiber emitting ends 56 is preferably (but not required by our invention) comprised of more than one emitted beam or more than one row of horizontally aligned beams. In our preferred embodiment, four rows of beams emitted from four rows of emitting ends 56 are preferably vertically spaced apart to 10 scan four distinct lines of spots onto the screen 12. In the embodiment shown in FIG. 1 and further described herein one modulated beam is used for each color in each row of fibers 42. Four rows of three beams are scanned in a pattern of spots 15 together to form four spaced apart lines with each horizontal scan pass. For this configuration, this requires three colors times four lines, or twelve separate fibers 42. Thus, the modulated spot projection section 40 of the theater laser projection system 10 preferably includes twelve fibers 42, 20 emitting twelve separately modulated laser beams from twelve emitting ends 56 as shown in FIG. 5 to produce twelve spots on the screen in a pattern of 4 rows of 3 spots per row, as shown in FIG. 5S. For consistency, in the remaining figures describing the preferred array of emitting ends and alternate arrays, we will sometimes describe instead the pattern of spots produced by the laser beams emitted from, and conforming to, the array of emitting ends 56, sometimes consisting of 56R red emitting ends, 56G green emitting ends, and 56B blue emitting ends. In this and subsequent drawings, all emitting ends may not be labeled, so as 30 to avoid cluttering the drawing. It should be understood that because of the lens used in our preferred system, the actual position of the spots is reversed on the screen 12 from the position of their corresponding emitting ends in the array, albeit in the same relative pattern. As described in more detail 35 later herein, we refer to the rows of emitting ends from bottom to top as RowA, RowB, RowC and RowD. Using this convention, it

may be seen that the lens inverts the image about the axis of the lens, such that the beam emitted from the left-most emitting end of the bottom RowA of the emitting end array will be projected as the right-most spot in the top RowA of the corresponding spot pattern projected on the screen.

Any focusing optic may be used in place of the preferred single achromat output lens 60 illustrated herein, such as a focusing mirror, other suitable lens or lens combination, or holographic element. Such focusing optic should preferably result in the light beams emitted from the emitting ends being substantially parallel when leaving the focusing optic, such as illustrated in FIG. 16, to produce a pattern of spots corresponding to the configuration of the emitting ends.

## Optical Fibers of Spot Projection Section

15 Our preferred fiber is a larger-than-single-mode fiber 42, such as the SMF-28 step-index 8.5 micron fiber from Corning Glass. Works, or equivalent. This fiber is only slightly larger than the 4 to 5 micron diameter required for preserving a single mode beam with visible light. With this fiber, the beam image is more than 20 adequate at high resolution, despite not being the ideal theoretically possible. Our invention may also use to advantage almost any other "light pipes" other than the single mode or nearly single mode step-index optical fibers described previously herein. These alternates may, especially with further advances 25 in optical fiber transmission, include fibers such as gradient index (GRIN) fibers where the change in index between the core and cladding is not practically instantaneous as with the stepindex fibers, but rather increases or decreases gradually from center to external surface of the cladding. We may also include hollow glass tubes, light pipes, optical waveguides, liquid filled glass tubes, or hollow tubes made of other materials.

In our preferred fiber output head 5.8 assembly shown in FIG. 5, with the fibers adjacent to one another, the spacing between the centers of the fiber emitting ends 56 is between 70 and 125 microns. The output lens 60 is preferably a 1/4 inch or larger diameter simple two-element achromat of 12.5 to 25 mm focal

length. For our preferred system 10 shown in FIGs. 1 and 9, the lens 60 is positioned at a distance from the emitting ends 56 that is appropriate, in consideration of the throw distance from the emitting ends 56 to the screen 12, to focus the beams to 5 produce a pattern of spots, such as shown in FIG. 5S, having the desired resolution on the screen 12 without an intermediate focal point.

The emitting ends 56 are secured within the output head 58, and are preferably arranged in the output head 58 in the 10 configuration shown in FIG. 5 in a rectangular array or pattern four fibers high and three fibers wide, with one laser a beam in each of the three primary colors issuing from one of the emitting ends in each row. At the emitting ends 56, the light emits from the fibers 42 and all of the individual beams travel through a 15 single output lens 60. However, it should be understood that our invention should not be limited to this particular pattern, as a multitude of patterns could be employed, as described herein. Further, arrays having two, three or more than four vertically spaced rows of fibers 42 and more or less than three fibers 42 20 per row could be employed. We have selected the four row by three fibers per row array for the sake of economy and performance, based on the criteria discussed previously herein, and described in more detail herein.

### Spot Projection Section Configurations

25

It will be understood that alternate patterns, arrangements and numbers of emitting ends for producing spots of different colors or multiples of colors could be employed and be within the scope of our invention. Although it is not feasible in this context to provide a comprehensive catalog of the possible 30 patterns and arrangements of fibers, modulators and lasers, the following examples, and additional examples described in connection with alternative spot patterns, illustrate the wonderful flexibility and power of our use of fibers and multiple line scanning. For example, in order to achieve our most 35 preferred resolution of 3000x2000p, it may be necessary, for example, to add two additional rows of emitting ends for a

configuration of 6x3 fiber emitting ends to project a spot pattern of 6 rows of 3 spots per row or 18 fibers or spots in total. The additional rows permit scanning of more lines and spots, while continuing to realize the benefits of our invention with respect to modulation rate for each modulator of the system, and to keep the scanning system components within acceptable economy and resolution capabilities. It should be understood that such a fiber emitting end pattern could be employed with our preferred system in place of the 4 row by 3 emitting ends per row array shown in FIG. 5, although this configuration requires additional modulators and other components.

Different emitting end arrays producing various spot patterns may also be employed to take advantage of availability of different laser sources. For example, as shown in FIG. 8, it may be possible to use two or more less powerful blue lasers for each row (rather than one per row as in FTGs. 1 and 5) to produce the desired intensity of blue spots on the screen without using combining optics by using a 4x4, 4x5 or 4x6 (FTG. 8) emitting end configuration, as illustrated by the 4x6 spot patterns shown in FTG.8, such that in each row of emitting ends, one emitting end emits a red laser beam, one emits a green laser beam, and the other two or more emitting ends 56 emit blue laser beams, each having a portion of the total power desired for blue.

A 4x4 emitting end configuration producing a 4x4 spot pattern could also be used for a different reason, namely the use of four different wavelengths to form the composite color at each dot location. Examples of the wavelengths that might be suitably employed are a red in the 605 nm range, a green in a 530 nm range, a blue in the 470 range, and another red in the 660 nm range. As described in more detail later herein, the color values for each pixel of video data could be suitably converted to the four color scheme by an appropriate color lookup table in the controller section 100 in a manner familiar to anyone skilled in the art. For example, the red in the 660 nm wavelength might be activated when a deep red is needed, while the photoptically more

efficient red at the 605 nm wavelength is utilized to form most composite colors and the less deep red colors.

It would also be possible to employ our invention by combining two laser beams of different wavelengths, such as a red 5 beam in the  $605\ nm$  wavelength and a red beam in the  $660\ nm$ wavelength, after their separate modulation, into a single fiber, thereby emitting a beam of both separately modulated wavelengths from a single emitting end of the fiber. Similarly, it would be possible employing our invention to combine the separately 10 modulated beams of two or more different primary colors for transmission through a single fiber, using fiber-based beam couplers or other techniques. In this way, a 4x3 or 4x4 emitting end output head configuration could accommodate a combination of laser beams of 4, 5, 6 or more separate wavelengths needed to 15 form a composite spot at dot locations on the screen to produce a particular combined color.

As described later herein in more detail in Example 9 employing a 4x6 output head configuration, for a 4 row by 6 spots per row spot pattern shown in FIG. 8, six beams are reordered or 20 time shifted so that the blue beams strike those dot locations in each line that require a blue component. Thus, our invention permits the simple addition of the number of necessary fibers and emitting ends to produce the desired color intensity with the lasers available or desired.

25

It should further be understood that fibers may be used to transmit the modulated laser beams to the scanning components without employing multiple line scanning especially in monochrome applications, either with one color or with black and white, where a single emitting end directs the beam to the scanning 30 components. Further, a single row of emitting ends may be employed to advantage without multiple line scanning, especially with scanning components having a greater scanning capability than the economical and simple scanning components employed with our preferred system shown in FIGs. 1 and 9 or where resolution 35 requirements are lower.

It should be noted at this point that the HDTV resolution of which the preferred embodiments described herein are capable is not the upper limit, but is an intermediate implementation constructed because of the availability of HDTV signals in the near future. However, as the available resolution of video sources increases, our invention will facilitate the use of such enhanced sources for laser projection.

## Spot Projection Section Optical Components

As schematically shown in FIGs. 1 and 9, the spot projection 10 section 40 of this embodiment further preferably includes a single output lens 60 to focus all of the beams emitted from each of the emitting ends 56 onto the screen 12 through the scanning section 70. Given that the fiber emitting ends 56 are placed close to the optical axis of the single output lens, preferably 15 as shown in FIG. 5, the spots at the distant target on the theater screen 12 as shown in FIG. 5S will be an enlarged image of the pattern of the twelve (actual count depends on number of fibers 42 in the output head 58) fiber emitting ends 56, each at or near the diffraction limit for its wavelength and the diameter 20 of the beam on the output lens 60. This assumes that the fibers 42 are of the single mode or near single mode type. A complete discussion of the theory of diffraction limits, that is, of how spot size at the final focusing optic and wavelength affects the spot size at a distant target is given in any modern text on 25 Gaussian beam optics, such as "Useful Optics", Walter T. Welford, University of Chicago Press, 1991, Ch. 7, pp. 44-57.

The emitting ends 56 are close enough together that the beams from each travel, nearly enough for our purposes, but not exactly, on the axis of the output lens 60. This also means that the output lens 60 can be, for example, a simple best form laser spherical or an aspheric singlet (both with a single element), or a simple achromat doublet or triplet. The use of a single output lens 60 also avoids complex optics and alignment problems inherent in using a separate output lens for each fiber emitting end 56, for each row as a whole or for all ends of each color. For convenience, we refer herein to the beams representing the

pattern of spots projected by the array emitting ends onto the facet of the polygon mirror and thereafter the screen, as the "aggregate beam".

We note that while we have mentioned lenses as optics for 5 beam shaping and manipulation, we do not exclude, within the realm of our invention, the use of curved mirrors, holographic optical elements and other elements adapted to deflect or refract the laser beams in a desired manner.

### Laser Beam Insertion and Emission with Optical Fibers

10

30

There is a difference between the insertion and emitting ends 56 of the fibers 42. As described above, for the insertion end 44 of each fiber 42 there will usually be one beam and one lens 48 for each fiber 42. Where the beams are combined within the fiber using fiber-based beam combiners 29 there will be more 15 insertion ends 44 than emitting ends 56. The individual fibers are then grouped into a single assembly with the fibers ends arranged so that the emitting ends form a desired array. All (for example, twelve) of the beams will each travel through one of the twelve fibers, be emitted from an emitting end 56 of each fiber 20 42 and thence travel as an aggregate beam through the single output lens 60. If the beams are different colors and the emitting ends 56 are equidistant from the output lens 60 as shown in FIG. 4, then with a simple lens as the output lens 60 the focal length of the output lens 60 may be different for each 25 color. Only one color would then be in exact focus on the screen 12, and the other two will be out of focus to an unacceptable extent. Our use of an achromat lens as the output lens 60 in the preferred embodiment satisfactorily resolves this problem.

#### Scanning Section Components

The function of the preferred scanner or scanning section 70 according to our invention is to sweep the laser spots across the screen 12 in a vertical succession of horizontal lines. Thus, the scanner is positioned to deflect the light beams emitted from the emitting end of each of said fibers to simultaneously 35 illuminate separate locations on the viewing surface. In the scanning section 70 of the projection system 10 shown in FIGs.

1 and 9, two scanning components are employed. One is called the "line scanner", or horizontal "line" scanning subsystem 72, since it scans the spots produced by the beams in horizontal lines in a sweeping, scanning or line direction along dot locations across the screen 12. We prefer a type of mechanical line scanner such as rotating polygon mirror 74 shown in FIGs. 1 and 10, having between 24 and 60 mirrored facets 76, but most preferably 28 It is possible to replace the mirrored facets 76 by small lenses or by holographic material, but these solutions tend to increase the cost of the line scanning components and introduce other issues. The polygon mirror 74 is rotated by polygon mirror motor 78, typically in a range of 25,000 to 50,000 rpm. The speed of the polygon mirror motor 78 is preferably controlled by polygon mirror controller 80. Our invention 15 facilitates the use of a lower cost off-the-shelf line scanner in the form of the polygon mirror 74, such as in our preferred motor/polygon mirror and driver assembly similar to Model No. 1-2-2693-601-34 manufactured by Lincoln Laser Company of Phoenix, Arizona.

Referring to FIG. 9, the other scanning component of the scanning section 70 is called the "frame scanner", or vertical frame scanning subsystem 82, since it vertically displaces the projected lines, causing successive scans to move down the screen 12. The frame scanner cycles 50 to 120 times a second in keeping with the desired refresh rate. A preferred form of frame scanner is the galvanometer driven mirror 84 shown in FIG. 9. The mirror 84 is mounted with a galvanometer motor 86 that pivots the mirror 84 to reflect the projected lines from the top to the bottom of the screen 12 during one frame. This form of frame scanner is relatively inexpensive, and our invention facilitates its use in a video laser projection system. We prefer to use a galvanometric frame scanner manufactured by Cambridge Technology, Model No. 6860M.

This preferred continuous adjustment mirror moves the spots 35 forming the lines down the screen to accomplish continuous raster scanning as previously described and tends to produce slightly

slanted lines. Given the large number of lines being written at the desired resolutions, this slight slant is not noticeable to the viewer, being approximately 0.8 inch from one side of a typical movie theater screen to the other, and avoids the complicated and more expensive stepped adjusting, non-continuous raster scanning, necessary to adjust each scan pass or line discretely. Further, if the discrete adjustments of a stepped adjusting mirror are not consistent or quick enough, i.e., aren't completed between the end of one line and the beginning of the next, undesirable image artifacts may be introduced.

The preferred galvanometer mirror 84 has a recovery rate, from the bottom of the frame to the top of the next frame of approximately one millisecond which is adequate for the purposes of this system. Other frame scanning apparatus, such as large rotating polygon mirrors, acousto-optic techniques, and resonant mirrors may be used within the contemplated scope of the present invention. Further, although not required, we prefer for convenience to employ a relay mirror 81 to reflect the aggregate beam from the galvanometer mirror 84 in the appropriate path to the screen 12.

from three of the emitting ends through the output lens 60 to their substantially coincident position on the mirror facet 76 of the polygon 74. The preferred single achromat output lens 60 enables the location of the emitting ends and lens 60 in a position to focus the collective beams to form the minimum size of "aggregate spot" on the facet 76 for reasons described below. In our preferred system, the size of the mirrors in each of the galvanometer mirror 84 and polygon mirror facets 76 must be larger than the aggregate spot image reflected from the facet 76 by the pattern of beams directed from the output lens to the polygon mirror facet 76 and thence to the galvanometer mirror 84. The size of the galvanometer mirror 84 must be large enough to contain the pattern of beams or aggregate spot when its incidence is at an angle in one axis, and to contain the beam on the other

axis as it is swept from side to side by the polygon mirror facet 76.

As an alternative to the simple output lens 60 described above, we may narrow the aggregate spot on a facet 376 of a polygon mirror 374 similar to the polygon mirror 74 by changing the focus of an output lens 360 as shown in FIG. 10, causing the beam from the polygon mirror facet 376 to expand, and then focusing the consequently wider pattern of aggregate beams reflected from the polygon facet 376 again with a complex lens 10 366, such as an F-Theta lens, onto the screen 12. This approach allows for smaller facets 376 because the pattern is focussed to a smaller area of the polygon mirror facets, but requires the complicated lens array 360 and 366. Conversely, in the preferred system shown in FIG. 16, we allow the aggregate beam emitted from the output head 58 to be reflected onto the polygon mirror facet 76 so that the aggregate spot is almost exactly the same size on the polygon mirror 74 as the aggregate spot is as it emerges from the output lens 60, and no further focusing lens, especially no complicated lens arrangement as in the system of FIG. 10, is 20 required. From the foregoing alternatives, it may be understood that our simple output lens 60 and avoidance of focusing lens 366 after the horizontal and vertical scanning subsystems 72 and 82, are major factors in avoiding image artifacts and in attaining high resolution and high optical efficiency in our preferred system. Thus, our system uses a greater proportion of the power generated by the laser sources, because less laser beam power is sapped by complex optics. This optical efficiency allows our system to employ lower aggregate laser power than would be required with prior art laser projection systems for large screen 30 projection.

Our preferred implementation shown in FIGs. 1 and 9 calls for the image beam to strike the polygon mirror facet 76 first and then the galvanometer mirror 84. Alternatively, as shown in FIG. 11, with a taller facet 476 of polygon mirror 474, the opposite order of horizontal and vertical mirror reflection may be implemented allowing for a smaller galvanometer mirror 484 and

5

galvanometer transducer 486. Either vertical or horizontal scanning component order, or any other scanning technique that moves a beam for that matter, falls within the purview of the present invention.

As previously noted, referring again to FIGs. 1 and 9, the rotating polygon mirror 74 we prefer to use is relatively inexpensive. However, while it is possible with diamond turning to create mirror facets 76 in such a polygon mirror that are optically indistinguishable, it is not possible to fabricate 10 those facets 76 so that their vertical and horizontal pointing accuracy is sufficiently accurate for this application. Some consideration in the system design must be made to compensate for the inaccuracies, at least at the resolutions desired. skilled in the art will recognize that there are many well known 15 techniques for correcting for vertical facet pointing errors. Referring again to FIG. 9, the horizontal errors are preferably corrected with another component of the facet error detection assembly 90, which optically detects on a continuous basis when each facet 76, referred to hereinafter as the "active facet", is 20 in fact in the correct position to initiate scanning of the line at the appropriate dot locations on the screen. This detection is accomplished by sensing a low power laser beam from facet detection laser 92 with photo detector 98 positioned such that the active facet 76 is in the exact position for initiation of 25 a line. Thus, the horizontal error is corrected by shifting the timing of release of data to initiate the projection of spots by the modulated laser beams incident on the facet 76 so that the beam writes spots from appropriate data pixels at the appropriate position on the facet and consequently on the screen, thereby automatically correcting the horizontal facet error.

### Scanning Section Optical Configurations

There are two basic configurations of optics for image scanning systems, pre-scan optics and post-scan optics. Almost all prior art laser projectors that use polygon mirrors use pre-35 scan optics similar to that shown in FIG. 10, where the lens comes after the scanning optics (so named because the SCANNING

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

occurs BEFORE the lens) because of some of the following advantages: the output field can be made flat, the final focusing optic that determines the resolution is closer to screen, and barrel or pincushion distortions may be introduced or eliminated 5 to compensate for non-ideal screen surface profiles. However, pre-scan optics have the following disadvantages: color separation, uneven focus center-to-corner, uneven brightness center-to-corner, and require larger complex lenses, especially for color images and high resolution.

10

Referring to FIG. 2, the throw distance, that is the distance between the scanning section 70, or in FIG. 2 the scanning module 18, and the screen 12, is fixed and is determined by the angle between facets 76 on the polygon mirror 74 and the desired image size. Our preferred system for the motion picture 15 theater application does not require changes in throw distance or a variable throw distance. However, an alternative embodiment. would include one or more Barlow lenses 62, as shown in FIG. 12. Our preferred lens is a small, simple two element negative achromat. This negative lens expands the scanned image 38 on the 20 screen 12 primarily in the horizontal direction to a new, wider image 36, thus allowing the projector to be closer to the screen, as may be required in modern theaters. Utilizing a different such lens may also allow for simple changes in screen image aspect ratio. For instances where the throw distance must be 25 lengthened, the use of a weak positive achromat would narrow the scan angle without loss of scan time and thus without loss of light energy. In a system capable of two (or more) throw distances or aspect ratios, a simple mechanism would be required to insert or change the Barlow lens, change the focal distance 30 vis-a-vis the lens 60 and preserve the desired effective row spacing, preferably, in an embodiment such as described in Example 15, by slightly rotating the output head.

The advantage of this optical configuration, particularly within our preferred post-scanning embodiment, is that there 35 still is no intermediate virtual image formed before the screen,

in contrast with typical "pre-scanning" optical configurations, thus preserving resolution and orthogonality.

While pre-scan optics may be used with embodiments of our invention, we prefer to use a post-scan optical configuration (again so named because the SCANNING occurs AFTER the lens), such as shown in FIGs. 1 and 9, because post-scan optics give better resolution and brightness, and avoid the image degradation and power losses typically resulting from complex optics. The use of the simple optics of our preferred post-scan system, in conjunction with a fiber head according to our invention, make small spots and high resolution feasible.

# Reordering of Video Data for Multiple Spot Projection

The scanning components in our preferred embodiment determine the manner in which the four spaced apart rows of three spaced apart color spots are reordered in accordance with our invention. The closest feasible physical spacing of the emitting ends 56 in the output head 58 of our preferred embodiment shown in FIGs. 1 and 5, assuming a desired resolution of 1920x1080p, produces an effective vertical row spacing of approximately ten or more lines, and a horizontal spacing between red, blue and green color spots of approximately 10 or more dot locations. Although we later provide examples of such spacing, the following illustrations of this data reordering assume a vertical spacing of five lines (4 lines of dot locations between rows of spots of the spot pattern on the screen) and a horizontal spacing of five dot locations within a row (four dot locations between each spot of a row of the pattern of spots on the screen).

This requires a re-ordering of the video data. FIGs. 13A through 13J and 14A through 14E illustrate the effect of reordering the writing of lines and dot locations within lines for the first embodiment of our invention, as briefly described in the Summary of the Invention section hereof, assuming a frame scan top to bottom, line scan left to right, and an effective row spacing of five lines and a horizontal spacing of five dot locations within a row. In FIGs. 13A through 13J, the composite color for each pixel is written at the appropriate dot location

by scanning the image formed by the emitting ends 56 of the fibers 42 in one horizontal row of the output head 58. In the exemplary order, the dot location is first written by a red spot represented by "x", then by a green spot represented by "+", and 5 by a blue spot represented by "O". A green spot overwriting a dot location already written with a red spot is shown by "\*" and a blue spot overwriting a dot location already written by red and green spots is shown by "\textit{\textit{\textit{m}}}". In FIGs. 13A-13J the dot location currently written by a spot at a particular time "t" during a particular scan pass is indicated by boldfacing, and a spot that is blanked because it will not at that time write a location within the frame on the screen is indicated by outlining.

For convenience in describing the time reordering of the color values of the pixel data for a particular dot location, also referred to as time combination or time combining, we refer to the time at which each adjacent dot is illuminated by the spot of the laser beam emitted by the appropriate emitting end, starting with the dot location at the beginning of the frame line, as time t1, t2, t3,....For example, at time t1, the first dot location of a line is written, at time t2 the second dot location of a line is written. For the preferred 1920x1080p resolution, the time will range at least from time t1 to time t1920, and possibly to time t1921 and further, depending upon the amount of overscan necessitated by the dot spacing between spots in a row of the array.

# Time Combining of Multiple Spots During Line Scanning

As shown in FIGs. 14A through 14E, to be discussed in more detail later herein, the 4 row by 3 spot per row array projected by the preferred embodiment preferably writes the fourth line of the frame on the first scan pass sl. Consistent with FIG. 13A, in the scanning of this line with the bottom row of spots, at time tl of the first scan pass the first pixel in the fourth line is written by the red × beam modulated for the value of the red color assigned to that pixel in the video data, while the green and blue beams, which if activated would write pixels to the left of the frame (shown with outlined, lighter figures) are not yet

activated (also referred to herein as "blanked" and sometimes identified by "b" in the Tables below) by their respective Continued rotation of the polygon mirror 74 successively positions the spot produced by the red beam at the 5 locations of the second, third, fourth and fifth dots, which are respectively written at times t2, t3 (shown in FIG. 13B), t4, and t5 with the values of red assigned thereto in the pixel data, and the green and blue beams are still blanked. As shown in FIG. 13C, further rotation of the polygon mirror 74 positions the red  $\times$ 10 spot at the sixth dot location, and the first and sixth dots are respectively written at time t6 by red × and green + spots having the values of red and green respectively assigned thereto, with the blue spot still blanked. Continued rotation of the polygon mirror 74 successively positions the red imes and green + beams at 15 the locations of the seventh, eighth, ninth (shown in FIG. 13D) and tenth dots, and at the second, third, fourth (FIG. 13D) and fifth dots, respectively, which are respectively written at times t7, t8, t9 (FIG. 13D) and t10 with red × and green + spots having the values of red and green respectively assigned thereto, and 20 the blue beam remains blanked because it is not yet in position to be written within the frame. As shown in FIG. 13E, still further rotation of the polygon mirror 74 positions the red × beam at the location of the eleventh dot, and the first, sixth and eleventh dots are written at time tll by the red x, green + 25 and blue O beams with the values of red, green and blue respectively assigned thereto. Continued rotation of the polygon mirror 74 successively positions the red x, green + and blue O beams at the locations of the remaining dots in the fourth row of the frame with the values of red, green and blue respectively 30 assigned thereto. It is apparent from the illustration of FIGs. 13A-13E that with this method according to our invention, a spot of each color modulated for the value of that pixel in the image data is projected for every dot in that line.

Referring now to FIG. 13F, at the end of the first scan pass  $\rm s1$ , the last dot 1920 in the line will be written at time t1920 with the appropriate red  $\times$  value, and the dots 1915 and 1910 with

green and blue spots, respectively. Referring to FIG. 13G, continued rotation of the polygon mirror 74 will at time 1921 write dots 1916 and 1911 for green and blue, respectively, with the red beam blanked. The process repeats until, as shown in FIG. 5 13H, at time t1925 the green  $\times$  spot writes the last dot location in the line. As shown in FIG. 13I, continued rotation at time t1926 will write dot location 1916 with the blue  $^{\circ}$  spot, and the green and red spots are blanked. Finally, at time t1930 as shown in FIG. 13J, the blue O spot writes dot location 1915, which has 10 already been written at times t1920 and t1925 by the red and green beams, respectively, and at such time t1930 the red and green beams remain blanked, whereupon the fourth line of the frame has been completely scanned. After the generation of the fourth line, the galvanometer mirror 84 adjusts, or has adjusted, 15 downward a spacing equivalent to four lines from the beginning of the last set of lines, and the next facet 76 of the polygon mirror 74 is in position to begin writing the next set of four lines at scan pass s2. In our preferred implementation as noted previously the galvanometer mirror 84 may actually move 20 continuously so that all of the lines forming the image slant a minute amount, and consequently the spots arrive four lines down at the start of the next line scan pass as if the galvanometer mirror 84 had moved all at once between lines.

The positioning of separate emitting ends 56 for each row of the output head 58 projecting a pattern of spots such that they are separated on the screen by more than one dot location is preferred for ease of fabrication of the output head 80. However, it is possible, as described for an alternate embodiment herein to combine the different colored beams prior to insertion into the insertion ends of the fibers 42, such that four vertically adjacent single emitting ends emit spots of composite color. These composite color spots would be directed to the scanning components and thence to the screen, thereby obviating the need for the reordering of horizontal pixels of each line.

It should also be understood that the adjustment of the time at which a beam of a desired color and intensity strikes a

particular dot location on the screen within each line, and as shown in later embodiments within different lines, is a factor of data manipulation by the controller section. Hence, the assignment of colors to the emitting ends within each row, and as described later the relative position of emitting ends within rows, may differ from row to row of emitting ends. That is, the time combination used to write the line of spots projected by the beams from one row is not necessarily that same as that required to write the line of spots projected by the beams emitted to any other row of the output head array of emitting ends.

# Reordering of Multiple Rows of Spots During Frame Scanning

Referring again to FIGs. 14A-14E, although not restricted to such a scheme, for the first embodiment of our invention described herein, each vertical adjustment of the preferred galvanometer mirror 84 is four scan lines, equal to the number of rows of emitting ends of the output head 58. For purposes of illustration in connection with the first embodiment, the effective row spacing between each row of the emitting ends 56 in the output is five lines. Unlike the reordering required to write a beam for each emitting end 56 of a row on the same spot, for vertical scanning it is generally desired to write each unique line with only one of the rows of the output head 58. Thus, when the frame is complete, each row of the output head 58 will have written a unique set of lines, and all of the lines in the frame will have been written once each.

For convenient reference herein in describing line reordering, we refer to the rows of spots projected from the emitting ends of the output head of the preferred embodiment from top to bottom as rows "RowA", "RowB", "RowC", and "RowD", 30 respectively. Further, for each of the figures involving the 4 row by 3 emitting ends per row output head configuration, for each scan s(x), where x is the sequential number of horizontal scans (e.g., for the preferred 1920x1080p resolution, s1 at the first scan pass at x=1, s2 at the second scan pass at x=2, and 35 s273 at the last scan pass at x=273). Lines written by RowD, RowC, RowB, RowA of spots written by the beams emitted from the

emitting ends are indicated by "DDD", "CCC", "BBB", "AAA", respectively. As with FIGs. 13A-13J, for FIGs. 14A-14E, currently written lines of the frame are indicated by boldfacing ("AAA", "BBB", "CCC" and/or "DDD", and blanked lines are indicated by outlined "AAA", etc.

For the example of the preferred embodiment in FIG. 1, 5 and 55, the first line written at scan pass s1 is preferably the fourth line from the top of the frame (line L4) with the spots (one of each color) of the bottom row RowD, collectively shown 10 by the boldfaced DDD in FIG. 14A, while RowC, RowB, and RowA of spots are blanked as shown by the outlined CCC, BBB and AAA in FIG. 14A. After the entire line L4 is scanned by rotation of one of the polygon mirror facets 76, the galvanometer mirror 84 will preferably have adjusted downward a distance equivalent to four 15 frame lines, and scan pass s2 will be initiated when the next succeeding facet 76 is in position. Because of the effective five line row spacing (or 4 lines of dot locations between rows of spots) of the rows of spots as noted previously, lines L8 and L3 of the frame are written as shown in FIG. 14B during scan pass 20 s2 by the spots of RowD and RowC (boldfaced DDD and CCC in FIG. 14B), while RowB and RowA of spots remain blanked (outlined BBB and AAA in FIG. 14B). Note that the non-boldfaced DDD in line L4 of the frame at scan s2 shown in FIG. 14B, and in all of the remaining figures relating to similar line reordering, denotes 25 that those frame lines were previously written, in this case during scan pass s1 shown in FIG. 14A.

By the time of scan pass s3 shown in FIG. 14C, the galvanometer mirror 84 will again have adjusted downward by a distance equal to four lines, lines L12, L7 and L2 will be written by the spots of RowD, RowC and RowB (boldfaced DDD, CCC and BBB in FIG. 14C) and the spots of RowA are still blanked (outlined AAA in FIG. 14C). At scan pass s4 shown in FIG. 14D, lines L16, L11, L6 and L1 are written by the spots of RowD, RowC, RowB and RowA. At scan pass s5 shown in FIG. 14E, lines L2O, L15, L10 and L5 are written by the spots of RowD, RowC, RowB and RowA. Thus, it can be seen from this illustration that by the end of

scan pass s4, lines L1 - L4 of the frame have all been written, albeit out of order; of the next four lines, only lines L6, L7 and L8 have been written; and of the following four lines, only lines L11 and L12 have been written, and of the fourth set of four lines, only line L16 has been written. The not-yet-written lines will be written on subsequent passes.

As shown in FIGs. 15A, 15B, 15C and 15D, assuming a resolution of 1920x1080p, continued regular downward adjustment of the galvanometer mirror 84 will eventually result in writing 10 lines L1065, L1070, L1075, and L1080 of the frame with spots from all of RowA, RowB, RowC and RowD, respectively, at time s(1080/4), or scan pass s270. At scan pass s271, lines L1069, L1074 and L1079 will be written by spots of RowA, RowB and RowC, and RowD will be blanked. At scan pass s272, lines L1073 and 15 L1078 will be written by spots of RowA and RowB, and RowC and RowD will be blanked. At scan pass s273, line L1077 will be written by spots of RowA, and RowB, RowC and RowD will be blanked. After line L1077 is written as shown in FIG. 15E, the frame is complete, and the galvanometer mirror 84 is adjusted to 20 the top of the frame and the next frame is commenced. Thus, there will be three scan passes at both the top and bottom of the frame where at least one row of spots is blanked. Alternate embodiments having different reordering sequences are disclosed herein.

Based on the foregoing examples, a primary function performed by the controller section 100 may be more generally described as controlling the reordering of the digital input signals required for our invention. In the case of the first embodiment, the controller section 100 must provide the pixel data to the modulator section so that the beams inserted into each fiber are modulated to produce a color of the desired intensity at each dot location on the screen 12 at the time the scanning section 70 is in a position to illuminate that particular dot location. It should be understood that different spacings of the rows of emitting ends is possible, and even desirable. Several examples of such different row spacings, and of alternate head configurations, are described later herein.

# Alternative Scanning Components

WO 02/21850

15

30

Continuing with the foregoing discussion of the scanning section, although we prefer to use moving mirrors in the form of a rotating polygon mirror 74 with multiple facets 76 for 5 horizontal scanning and a galvanometer mirror 84 for vertical adjustment, our invention may facilitate the use of alternative scanning methods and components. Some of these include using two pivoting or tilting mirrors moving by galvanometers or resonance scanners, acousto-optic beam steering, digitally controlled chip-10 mounted mirrors, piezo electrically controlled vertical and horizontal mirrors, or holographic beam steering replacing the polished facets 76 of the polygon mirror 74 of the first embodiment.

## Modulation Section

embodiment, exemplary and at preferred Within our resolutions, refresh rate and emitting end configurations, each beam must be continuously modulated to assure as many as 30 million values per second. In the modulation section 30 schematically shown in FIG . 1, we prefer to utilize an acousto-20 optic crystal for the modulator 32 because of its ability to completely turn off the beam, permitting our desired high contrast ratio, and because its modulation is continuously The modulator 32 is positioned between each primary color laser light source and the spot projection section. Each 25 of the beams is thus directed through modulator 32 toward the spot projection section thence to the scanning beam projection component, where it flows through to a particular point on the screen 12. This action occurs exactly when the pixel information / indicates that such spot on the screen 12 is to be illuminated.

As noted previously, additional techniques for modulating laser beams have been used with varying success in other applications, which could take advantage of our invention. With further technological advances, these additional techniques could be used to advantage in further possible embodiments of our laser 35 projection system 10.

When using certain kinds of lasers, the input power to the laser itself can be varied as required for each pixel. If suitable advances in these laser technologies are accomplished, continuously variable laser beams from such lasers could be inserted into the fibers 42 of our system 10 and scanned with the scanning subsystem of our first embodiment. Such a system would have much reduced size, as the larger, more expensive laser and modulation components could be uniquely replaced in a system 10 according to our invention by such newly developed continuously modulatable diode lasers.

# Alternate Modulation Section Configurations

In our preferred embodiment, and generally within our invention, the number of modulators 32 is equal to the number of emitting ends of the output head 56, with some exceptions, notably where composite beams are created as in Example 21 or as above where the modulators are in fact one with the lasers. However, it may be advantageous, and is within the scope of our invention, to use more modulators, either for economic reasons, to lower power levels within the individual modulators or to accommodate changes in the laser section 20. Such alternatives are enabled by our use of fiber, multi-line scanning, time combination and fiber-based beam coupling. Some examples of these alternatives are shown in more detail later herein in connection with FIGs. 6, 23, and 24.

## Laser Section - Wavelengths of Colored Beams

25

The laser section 20 shown as a block in the diagram of FIG. 1, and shown in more detail in FIG. 17, supplies the light beams in the three primary colors to be eventually directed toward the screen 12, preferably includes red lasers 22, green lasers 24 and blue lasers 26. These lasers must have appropriate wavelengths so that all, or almost all, visible hues can be made up by combining various intensity of these primary wavelengths. In the anticipated commercial systems embodying our invention, at least three primary colors are required to make a full color display. Although more than three colors may be used to produce colors of the desired hues, the use of more than three colors may

complicate the spot projection and scanning subsystems and may add only a very small range of potential hues not available using just three colors. It is also most likely that all video formats would be in a three-color format, and this signal would have to be converted to a four or more color format, introducing additional processing requirements.

### Laser Section - Quality of Beams

The light output of the lasers to be used in our preferred theater application should preferably be in or near TEM00 in transverse mode, and must either be continuous wave or pulsed at a very fast rate. Of the common pulse generation techniques, mode-locking produces a train of evenly spaced pulses at 70 to 200 (or more) million pulses per second, and may be used in our invention. However, within our invention, any laser whatever may be used, as long as it meets beam quality, pulsing, color, and power requirements.

#### Laser Section - Configurations

We prefer to employ diode-pumped solid state (DPSS) lasers economy, reliability, size, packaging for reasons οf 20 considerations and infrastructure requirements. DPSS lasers have been commercially available since the late 1980's, although visible DPSS lasers in the colors and power range required for preferred embodiments of our laser projection system 10 are just now being developed. However, we also anticipate the possibility 25 that Argon and Krypton ion, flowing jet dye, semiconductor, diode, or any other suitable lasers could be used to advantage. Optical fiber lasers, i.e., lasers wherein the optical fiber itself is the lasing material, with improvement could also be used. Fiber lasers could be particularly useful with our 30 invention if they could be internally modulated, so as to replace both the laser and modulation sections.

The ability to combine multiple lasers to produce an image on a large screen 12 of acceptable brightness illustrates another advantage of our invention. When attempting the use of multiple 135 lasers prior to our invention, elaborate, complicated and expensive arrays of mirrors and lenses were required to combine

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

beams from separate lasers for projection onto a screen 12. However, with the projection of multiple beams with the emitting ends of our invention, multiple lasers having reduced power in comparison to the total power needed to provide acceptable brightness can be combined to advantage. Each laser unit should produce a beam of sufficient quality for insertion into a 8.5 micron optical fiber with at least 85% efficiency, with very low insertion loss variation.

Referring again to FIG. 17, the beam from each laser 22, 24, 26 would be divided by staged beam splitters 28 as shown in FIG. 17 into four separate beams each, which as described above are separately directed to the modulators 32. Specifically, the beam from laser 22 is split into four red beams by the dividers 28, which are directed to modulators 32; the beam from laser 24 is 15 split into four green beams by the dividers 28, which are directed to modulators 32; and the beam from laser 26 is split into four blue beams by the dividers 28, which are directed to modulators 32. The beams from the modulators 32 are respectively directed to the input lenses 48 for insertion into the insertion ends 44 of the fibers 42. In FIG. 17 subscripts are used in the designation of the individual fibers 42 wherein the first subscript delineates the color (r=red, g=green, b=blue) and the second subscript delineates the row location of the associated emitting end; thus 42gC would be the green fiber for row C.

Referring to FIG. 18, an alternate laser section configuration for use with the 4 row by 6 spots per row output head configuration shown in FIG. 8, would preferably employ a Millennia 10 watt green DPSS laser 22 manufactured by Spectra Physics Lasers, Inc. pumping a model 375 dye laser 22A also manufactured by Spectra Physics Lasers, Inc. for producing the red laser beam, split into four beams with beam splitters 28 for insertion into the fibers 42. Such an alternative laser section could further use a Millennia 5 watt green DPSS laser 24 manufactured by Spectra Physics Lasers, Inc. for producing the 35 green laser beam, split into four green beams with beam splitters 28 for insertion into the fibers 42, and sixteen blue DPSS.

25

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

lasers, model 58BLD605 manufactured by Melles-Griot, mounted to respectively insert the blue beam from each blue laser 26 directly into the insertion end 44 of the remaining sixteen fibers 42.

5

A variety of possible combinations of the blue beams may be employed to produce the desired intensity of blue at a specific dot location in the line. In our preferred system illustrated previously in FIG. 1 and in Example 9 later herein, we prefer to modulate all four blue beams within a particular row at one-10 fourth the required aggregate intensity. An alternative system could modulate one or more blue beams at full intensity, and modulate a remaining blue beam at the differential intensity to produce the required total intensity after time combining of the modulated beams.

FIG. 19 shows the use of twelve separate lasers 222, 224 and 15 226 to produce the respective red, green and blue beams independently respectively inserted through modulators 42 and input lenses 48 into each fiber 42 to emit from the output head of FIG. 5 a 4 row by 3 spots per row pattern of spots shown in 20 FIG. 5S. This laser configuration could be employed if reasonable lower power lasers were available to produce each color instead of more expensive, more powerful lasers needed to produce beams split into multiple beams for insertion into the fibers.

It will be apparent that the use of fiber and multi-line 25 scanning alone or in combination with either time combination or fiber-based beam coupling provides wondrous flexibility in the configuration of the laser section and the selection of the lasers for use therein. Subject to constraints noted previously, such as beam quality, power levels within the modulators and at 30 the point of insertion of the individual laser beams into fibers, any of a number of lasers and laser configurations can be employed to advantage within our invention to create the required total laser power. Further, as shown later herein in connection with FIGs. 20 -25, only minor modifications to the modulation, 35 spot projection and controller sections 30, 40 and 100,

respectively, are needed to implement these alternative configurations.

In summary, a variety of lasers and laser configurations may be used to generate the total laser power required of red, green and blue, including, without limitation, RGB lasers that generate red, green and blue beams from a single laser, lasers that each produce the total power required of one of red, green and blue, one laser of each color per line, and multiple lasers per color per line, either through expansion of the output head (as described above) or through use of fiber-based beam coupling either before or after modulation.

#### Controller Section

FIG. 26 shows a block diagram of the controller section 100 of the first embodiment of our preferred theater laser projection system 10. The controller section 100 receives the video input, processes and presents the image data to the scanning and modulation components, and controls the overall operation of the projection system.

The controller section 100 has two functional areas, the scanning control section 102 and the image control section 120. The image control section 120 handles all of the functions directly related to acquiring the source image data and processing it for delivery to the modulator section 30, as well as sending certain signals, including synchronization signals, to the scanning control section 102. The scanning control section 102 performs all other control and operational requirements, including, most particularly, control of the components of the scanning section 70, providing certain data and signals to the image control section 120 particularly during initialization, receiving and executing all external commands, such as from the operator terminal of a theater control system, and providing data to such external systems or terminals, including diagnostics and record-keeping.

The scanning control section 102 includes a control 35 microprocessor 104 that controls operation of the other components of the scanning system control section 102, interfaces

with external terminals and systems, manages safety and start-up inter-locks, and routes or processes certain signals for the use by the image control section 120. The scanning control section 102 also includes a vertical facet error correction function.

The scanning control section 102 further includes the galvanometer position control function. The galvanometer is controlled by providing position signals to the galvanometer driver which correspond to a vertical traverse of the screen 12 at a rate appropriate to the frame rate and desired image format. Based upon a signal from the image control section that a complete frame has been written, this function also causes the galvanometer controller 87 to return the galvanometer mirror 84 to where it is in position to begin scanning the next frame.

The scanning control section 102 also controls the speed of
the polygon mirror 74 by signals to the polygon mirror controller
80. An initial signal corresponding to the desired output scan
rate is sent to the driver by the microprocessor 104 and updated
thereafter based upon signals from the output pixel clock and
line and frame timing subsection 122 (described in more detail
later herein) of the image control section 120. Externally,
dynamic adjustments are made by a feedback loop within the
polygon mirror controller 80 based on the feedback of the "facet
pulse", which has been described elsewhere herein for its
additional use in delaying the release of a line of image data
until the active facet is in the correct position.

The scanning control section 102 also initiates all startup, shut down and emergency procedures, as well as managing all
necessary interlocks. Start-up functions include initializing all
data tables, including those in the image control section 120,
30 ensuring that all scanning components are in position to make the
first scan pass and identifying for the image control section key
parameters related to the source image data, e.g., format and
frame rate, and the desired image output.

The image control section 120 receives image data signals, 35 both analog and digital, in a variety of formats and processes the data as necessary to create analog signals for the individual

modulator controllers 34 to scan the images in the desired resolution and format. This may include changing the frame rate as well. The image control section 120 also provides horizontal and vertical synchronization signals to the scanning control section 102 which are used, among other purposes, for controlling polygon speed.

Our preferred embodiment will accept image data signals of at least the following types and formats: parallel digital, RGBHV (similar to the XVGA format of computer monitors) and other analog signals, serial digital (such as SMPTE 292), and HDTV, each in both interlaced and progressive formats.

The input decode, decrypt and decompress subsection 128 converts all input image data into uncompressed, decrypted "parallel digital" data. In the case of analog data this is 15 accomplished by an analog to digital converter, perhaps after decoding, depending upon format. In the case of digital input decompression, decryption and involves (conversion) if the data is serial and not parallel. In our preferred embodiment decompression will be done external to our 20 projection system. Decryption of various standard encryption formats will be done by the input decode, decrypt and decompress subsection 128 using widely available or licensed commercial algorithms. The image data leaving the input decode, decrypt and decompress subsection 128 will retain certain of its original 25 characteristics, such as pixel count and rate, line count and rate, frame rate and aspect ratio.

The image scaler 130 takes the parallel digital output of the input decode, decrypt and decompress subsection 128 and reformats it to the desired line rate, line count, pixel count, pixel rate, frame rate and aspect ratio in a manner familiar to one skilled in the art of video electronics. Further, the image scaler also generates a timing signal for use in outputting the reformatted image data to the modulator controllers 34 in the form of a "pixel clock", as well as horizontal and vertical synchronization pulses. The "new" pixel clock and horizontal synchronization pulses are modified by pixel clock divider 124

and the output pixel clock and line and frame timing subsection 122, respectively, to reflect the simultaneous scanning of multiple lines.

The image data leaving the image scaler 130 now enters the 5 buffer loading sequencer 132 which distributes the image pixel data by color and line to buffers or FIFOs 134 to accomplish the reordering and time delays as required for the particular emitting end configuration of the output head 58. In our preferred embodiment having an emitting end configuration of four 10 rows by three emitting ends per row, there would be twelve separate buffers, with the data corresponding to all the red values for each pixel in the line to be scanned in the next scan pass by the upper-most row of emitting ends, or bottom-most row of spots of the corresponding spot pattern, being loaded into 15 buffer 134, the data corresponding to all the green values being loaded into buffer 134, and the data corresponding to all the blue value being loaded into buffer 134. The values for the line to be scanned in that scan pass by the next-to-upper-most row of emitting ends, or the next-to-bottom-most row of spots of the 20 corresponding spot pattern, will similarly be loaded into buffers 134. Similarly for the lines to be scanned by the other two rows of the emitting end configuration, the appropriate values for each row will be loaded into buffers 134. This loading of the buffers is performed by a "sequencer" which in our preferred 25 embodiment may be incorporated in a programmable gate array. Recall that the first scan passes at least one row of emitting ends, and therefore spots, will be blanked. In our preferred embodiment this will be accomplished by time delays for the lines to be blanked.

and its associated modulator controller 34 and with a fiber emitting end 56. For example, buffer 134 would be associated with modulator 32 and its modulator controller 34 schematically shown in FIG. 26, and buffer 134 would be associated with modulator 32 and its modulator 34. Each buffer 134 also has a programmed time delay associated with it and its eventual output

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

to the modulator and fiber. Each delay is necessary to scan the reformatted data into the desired image, measured in either full or partial pixel counts to accomplish time combining and is implemented within each of the output counter and controller 136. 5 In many emitting head configurations, as will be described herein, this delay may be as long as several lines of pixels. Each buffer 134 also has its own output counter and controller 136 and digital-to-analog converter 138.

Once the output of a line of buffer data is triggered by a 10 facet pulse, the output continues for each buffer of a given line until all of the pixels for that line are displayed. Each modulator controller 34 is signaled to reset its modulator 32 to black, until the next scan pass is ready.

Lastly, in subsection 138, color corrections are applied, 15 preferably by means of a color look-up table, the function of which is familiar to one skilled in the art, and the digital data is converted to an analog signal suitable for use by the modulator controllers that we prefer.

## Alternate Spot Patterns and Consequent

## Differences in Reordering and Time Combination

20

30

The foregoing descriptions of the spot projection, scanning and controller sections 40, 70 and 100, respectively, of the first embodiment have assumed an output head 58 having a 4 x 3 emitting end 56 configuration projecting a 4 row by 3 spots per 25 row spot pattern. This configuration is the one preferred for the commercial versions of our theater laser projection system 10. However, the following alternate embodiments of these sections describe different configurations, and the advantages derived therefrom.

As noted previously, an output head according to our invention is not limited to four rows of emitting ends, and encompasses five or more, or three or less, rows of emitting ends. Five rows of emitting ends will write five lines per scan pass, reducing the number of scan passes required per frame for 35 the same image and resolution as discussed with the four row embodiment, with advantages in increased degree similar to those

described for the first embodiment, but at the increased expense of additional modulators, lasers and/or splitters. As noted elsewhere, five rows can also be used to increase resolution. Three rows of emitting ends, while again straightforward, will result in a lesser expense, primarily by avoiding the inclusion of expensive modulators and splitters and perhaps lasers, but will realize the advantages of the first embodiment to a lesser degree. The pattern of spots resulting from these different output head configurations or emitting end arrays must be taken into consideration when determining how to reorder the image data.

### Description of Examples of Alternate Spot Patterns

In the description of each of the following Examples 1-21, for the sake of conciseness and clarity, we have included Tables 15 EX-1 through Tables EX-21 in lieu of detailed textual description of the timing and location of the reordering of lines during frame scanning based on the number of, and the relative effective spacing of, the rows of spots projected on the screen, and/or of the time combining of spots at dot locations during line scanning 20 based on the number of, and the relative effective dot spacing of, the spots projected on the screen. These Tables EX-1 through EX-21 include a listing of the assumed number of rows, number of spots per row, special configurations involving more than one spot of a particular color, or a special arrangement of color 25 positions in the array, and the relevant Figures. The body of each Table includes values for scan pass "s" during frame scanning or time "t" during line scanning or between the beginning of scan passes, the number of the line or dot location on the screen, the row identification (e.g., AAA, BBB, CCC, DDD 30 or AAAA, BBBB, CCCC, DDDD et seq.) or spot color (R,G,B) corresponding to the time written and location on the screen, and whether the row of spots or spot in a row is activated or blanked ("b"). The following Table EX indexes pertinent parameters for each of the examples, where the vertical adjustment for each 35 embodiment, except as noted in the Description column, is assumed

to be equal to the number of rows of spots projected on the screen.

The physical distance between emitting ends, and therefore the physical distance between rows of spots on the screen remains constant, despite changes in aspect ratio or resolution. However, changes in throw distance, aspect ratio and/or resolution may alter the effective row spacing, or number of lines of dots between rows of spots projected on the screen, and the effective spot spacing, or number of dot locations between spots within a row of spots. Therefore, It should be kept in mind while considering the disclosure appearing herein that a preferred resolution of 1920x1080p and aspect ratio of 16:9 are assumed for the sake of simplicity and convenience. However, the principles of our invention, and its adaptation to different resolutions and aspect ratios, remain applicable for innumerable different combinations and permutations of different variables of projection systems.

15

One can infer from the foregoing that only certain line spacings would be acceptable given a screen size and desired line configuration. For example, if the image is to have 1080 lines vertically spaced over the full height of a theater screen that is 18 feet tall, the spacing of the dot locations would be about 0.2 inches. Assuming that the actual spacing between rows of the pattern of spots on the screen is 2.28 inches given the preferred 25 throw distance, this would result in an effective row spacing of 11.4, which is not an appropriate multiple of the line spacing on the screen. One could preferably move the projector closer or further from the screen (or adjust a prescan zoom output lens or select a different fixed output lens) so that the effective row spacing is appropriate, such as 11.0 or 12.0, respectively, for the example, and then adjust the galvanometer frame sweep or adjustment so that the 1080 lines again fills the screen. the 4 row by 3 emitting ends per row arrangement shown in FIG. 5, as stated previously, an effective row spacing as close as the 35 five lines assumed for the preferred embodiment in actual practice may not be feasible at this time. In actual practice,

we have determined that the closest effective row spacing physically possible without custom configurations of the fiber cladding, using a single lens to focus the beams onto the screen 12 through the facets 76 of the polygon mirror 74, could be more 5 than 10 lines, or even more in other configurations. At present levels of technology, closer spot spacings are not feasible for our application. However, after numerous examples illustrating the effect of these different effective row spacings and output head configurations of emitting ends, we describe several 10 possible implementations of our conception that may enable closer effective row spacing. For each of the following examples, all system sections and components are the same as with the preferred embodiment of FIG. 1, except for the output head 58 (spot pattern) configuration and the consequent different reordering 15 performed by the controller section 100, and possible addition of fiber combiners.

For reasons more fully described below, for each of these examples the effective row spacing of the scanned lines must not be an exact multiple of the number of rows of emitting ends in the output head 58 array. While it is a basic goal and assumption that each line is written by all colors exactly once, there are useful exceptions, one of which appears in EXAMPLE 9 below.

## TABLE EX

5	Example Number	Rows x Spots perRow	Effective RowSpacing		ables	FIGs.
	1	4/3	3	Log Spot Pattern	EX-1	27-8
	2	4/3	4	IneffectiveRowSpacing	EX-2	29
10	3	4/3	4	<pre>IneffectiveRowSpacing (5 LineVerticalAdjstmt)</pre>	EX-3	30
	4	4/3	49	LargeFiberOutputHead	EX-4	32
	5	3/3	4	Brick Spot Pattern	EX-5	38,39
	6	2/3	9 .	Brick Spot Pattern	EX-6	35,36
	7	4/3	11-10-13	Unequal Row Spacing	EX-7	27,37
15	8	5/3	6	Brick Spot Pattern	EX-8	38,39
	9	4/6	11	4red, 4green, 16blue spots 3 spot spacing w/I row	EX-9	40-42
	10	4/3	5	Misalignment w/I row		.43
	11	4/3	4	NonuniformSpcng w/I row	EX-11	44-46
20	12	4/3	1	Step Spot Pattern	EX-12	47-49
	13	4/3	~1	Linear Spot Pattern		50-51
	14	4/3	~1	Linear Spot Pattern w/ modified emitting ends		52-53
25	15	12/1	1	Ramp Configuration in 4 RGB Groups	EX-15	54-57
	16	12/1	1	Ramp Spot Pattern in RRRR-GGGG-BBBB Groups	EX-16	58-61
	17	12/1	1	Ramp Interlaced	EX-17	63,64
	18	4/3	<b>9</b> .	Log Interlaced ·	EX-18	65,66
130	19	4/3	10	Log Interlaced	EX-19	67,68
	20	3/12	1	Three Ramp	EX-20	69,70
	21	4/1	1	Ramp Configuration w/ Composite Beams	EX-21	67,71
				Composite Deams		

35

### EXAMPLE 1

Example 1 illustrates reordering of the video signal to scan do complete frames with an emitting end array shown in FIG. 27 and a corresponding spot pattern shown in FIG. 27S of 4 rows by 3 spots per row in a "log" configuration, with the assumptions shown in Tables EX-1A through EX-1C. FIGs. 28A-28H and Table EX-

1A describe the lines written at each scan pass s1, s2, s3,....

We further assume a uniform or equal physical distance between rows of emitting ends in the output head 58, which is not necessarily required, as described later in connection with other examples. Further, for FIGs. 28A-28H lines written by RowD, RowC, RowB, RowA of emitting ends are indicated by DDDD, CCCC, BBBB, AAAA, respectively.

For this Example 1, as shown by FIGs. 28A through 28D and described in Table EX-1A, the effective row spacing of 3 lines 10 writes the first four lines of the frame during scan passes s1, s2 and s3 in a 4,1,2,3 order. FIGs. 28E through 28H show and Table EX-1A describes the reordering of the pixel information to write lines at the bottom of the frame during scan passes s269-s272 and thereafter, with appropriate blanking of rows when 15 out-of-frame. Thus, for the spot pattern of Example 1, having an effective row spacing of 3 lines, a complete frame is written in 272 scan passes. In the emitting end array shown in FIG. 5 and the resulting spot pattern shown in FIG. 5S, the emitting ends and consequently the pattern of spots of the rows are 20 horizontally centered on the emitting end in the row above and/or below, referred to herein as a "rectangular" or "brick" array or pattern. In such a pattern, during each scan pass, the right-most spots of all rows of the rectangular spot pattern will write the first dot locations in their respective lines, as shown in FIGs. 25 13A-13E, at approximately the same time.

TABLE EX-1A

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figure: FIG. 27,28 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines Effective Row Spacing: 3 lines

•		Lines Written	by Respective	Rows of	Emitting Ends
	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB	RowC	RowD
.0	1	b	b	1	4
	2	b	2	5	8
	3	3	6	9	12
	4	7	10	1.3	16
	5	11	14	17	20
.5	:	• :	:	:	:
	270	1071	1074	1077	1080
	271	1075	1078	b	b
	272	1079	b	b	b

However, FIG.27 shows a different arrangement, in which the 20 emitting ends, and therefore the spots, in each row are offset such that the emitting ends and spots in alternate rows fit in the valleys between the obverse rows, termed herein for convenience the "log" array or pattern, as shown in FIGs. 27 and 27s. As shown in FIG. 28 and Table EX-1B for the 4 row by 3 spots 25 per row pattern of spots of this Example 1 with the log pattern, and assuming a spacing between spots within rows of 4 dot locations, at time t1 during scan pass s3, dot location 1 in lines L6 and L12 will be illuminated by the red spots of RowB and RowD while the green and blue spots of RowB and RowD, and all 30 spots of RowA and RowC will be blanked. As shown by FIGs. 31B through 31F and described in Table EX-1B, for the remaining times t2-t11 of the illustrative scan pass s3, at time t11 all spots will illuminate dot locations at an appropriately modulated intensity (which may be zero). It should be noted that the color 35 spots need not be in the same order for all rows, as will be described in more detail herein. Table EX-1C illustrates the timing of the dot illumination for scan pass s3 for times t1920-1930 at the end of the line and scan pass prior to initiating the next scan pass s4 shown in FIG. 28D.

40.

5

TABLE EX-1B Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figures: FIGs. 28,30 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines Pattern of Spots: Log Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 3 lines Spot Spacing within Row: 4 dots Scan Pass: 3 Blank=b RowB RowC RowA Grn Red Blue Grn Red Blue Grn Red Blue Grn Red | Blue 10 Dot Locations Line time t1 b b b 3..6..9 b 1 b 15 b 12 b b Dot Locations 20 Line time t2 3 b b 2 Ġ b b b b 25 12 b Dot Locations Line time t3 b 1 30 3 b b b. b 1 b b 3 12 35 Dot Locations Line time t5 3 b 5 1 ٠b 40 3 b b b 12 Line time t11 Dot Locations 45 3 3 11 5 9 9 12 1 50 3 7 11

### TABLE EX-1C

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figures: FIGs. 27,31 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines Pattern of Spots: Log Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 3 lines Spot Spacing within Row: 4 dots Blank=b Scan Pass: 3 RowD RowC RowA RowB Blue Grn Red Blue Grn Red Blue Grn Red Blue Grn Red 10 Dot Locations time t1920 Line 3 1910 1914 1918 1912 1916 1920 6:9 15 1910 1914 1918 12 1912 1916 1920 Dot Locations time t1921 20 Line 1911 1915 1919 1913 1917 1911 1915 1919 25 : 12 1913 1917 b Dot Locations Line time t1922 1912 1916 1920 30 1914 1918 1912 1916 1920 1914 1918 b 12 35 Line time t1924 Dot Locations 1914 1918 b 1916 1920 40 1914 1918 12 1916 1920 b Line time t1930 Dot Locations 45 1920 b b þ b 1920 b 50 12 b b

#### EXAMPLE 2

Example 2, described in Table EX-2 below and schematically shown in FIGs. 5S, 29A through 29D is an example of how an effective row spacing that is an even multiple of the number of rows of emitting ends or spots (in this Example 2, an effective row spacing of 4) with a vertical line adjustment between scan

passes equal to the number of rows of emitting ends or spots (in this Example 2, a vertical adjustment of 4 lines) is not effective in the exemplary system. Referring to Table EX-2 and FIGs. 29A-29D, it may be seen that lines L1, L2 and L3; L5, L6, L7; L9, L10, L11; and so forth will not be written during a top to bottom series of scan passes.

#### EXAMPLE 3

Similarly, in Example 3, described in Table EX-3 and schematically shown in a typical frame format in FIGs. 30A through 30D it may be seen that changing the line adjustment for the four line effective row spacing output head to a five line adjustment still fails to write lines 3, 8, ..., etc.

#### EXAMPLE 4

Various effective row spacings for the emitting end 15 configurations and spot patterns of the foregoing Examples 1-3 can be used. For this Example 4, described in Table EX-4 and schematically shown in a preferred 1920x1080p frame in FIGs. 27A-27H, we assume an effective row spot spacing of about 49 lines, but not 48 lines, because this would be an even multiple 20 of the number of rows of spots projected from the array of emitting ends onto the screen and thus would not be effective in writing all lines of the frame. It should be noted that in Example 4, the lines are written in a 4,3,2,1 sequence, as opposed to the different order from Example 1 of 4,1,2,3. As with 25 previous examples, line L4 of the frame is preferably first written with the bottom row RowD of spots, corresponding to the top row RowD of emitting ends of the output head, and as shown in FIGs. 32A-32H and described in Table EX-4, lines L1-L4 will be written after 37 scan passes. For this Example 4, and as shown 30 in Table EX-4, based on the assumed 1920x1080p resolution, after the 270 scans required to move row RowD down to write line L1080, thirty-six additional scans will occur as row RowA is moved down the screen 12 to write line L1077.

TABLE EX-2

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figure: FIG. 29 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines Effective Row Spacing: 4 lines

		Lines Written	by Respective	Rows of	Emitting Ends
	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB	RowC	RowD
10	1	b	b	b	4
	2	b	þ	4	8
	3	b '	4	8	12
	. 4	4	8	12	16
	5	8	. 12	16	20
15	:	:	:	:	:
	270	1068	1.072	1076	1080
	271	1072	1076	1080	b
	272	1076	1080	b	b

20

25

## TABLE EX-3

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3
Corresponding Figure: FIG. 30 Vertical Adjustment: 5 lines
Effective Row Spacing: 4 lines

		Lines Written	by Respective	Rows of Em	itting Ends
	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB	RowC	RowD
•			•		•
30	1	þ	b	b	4
	2	b	1	5	9
	3	2	6	10	14
	4	7	11	15	19
	5	12	16	20	24
35	:	:	:	•	:
	216	1067	1071	1075	1079
	217	1072	1076	1080	b
	218	1077	b	b	b

40

TABLE EX-4

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figure: FIG. 32 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines Effective Row Spacing: 49 lines

		Lines Written	by Respective	Rows of	Emitting Ends
	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB	RowC	RowD
10	1	b	b .	b	4
	2	ь	<b>b</b> .	b	8
	3 13	b b	b b	b 3	12 52
15	14 : 25	b : b	b : 2	7 : 51	56 : 100
20	26 : 37	b : 1	6 : 50	55 99	104 : 148
	38 270	•5 • 933	54 : 982	103 1031	152 1080
25	271 282	937 981	986 1030	1035 1079	b : b
	283 294	985 1029	1034 1078	ъ : b	b : b
30	295	1033 1077	b : b	b : b	b : b
	306	1077	b	b	ď

35 EXAMPLES 5-16

The next examples (Examples 5-16) illustrate variations of emitting end (spot pattern) configurations of the output head from the 4x3 array described for Examples 1-4, in which FIGs. 38-61 and Tables EX-5 through EX-16 show and describe the reordering of the video signal required for a variety of different output head (pattern of spots) configurations.

Unlike Examples 1-4, the following Examples 5-16 are not limited to a 4 row by 3 spots per row spot pattern or corresponding emitting end array, a 4 line vertical adjustment after each horizontal scan pass, a uniform distance between rows of emitting ends, the assumption of three emitting ends in each row emitting one of the three primary colors, or even vertical alignment of spots in different rows.

For convenient reference as to the following examples, we continue to refer to the rows of the pattern of spots from top to bottom, e.g., rows RowA, RowB, RowC, RowD, RowE, for the 5x3 array. As with the previous examples, the lines of spots written by each respective row are denoted in the drawings by a row of letters corresponding to that row (e.g., AAA, BBB, CCC, DDD and EEE or AAAA, BBBB, CCCC, DDDD and EEEE). For all of the Examples 5-16, all system sections and components are the same as with the preferred embodiment of FIG. 1, except for the output head 58 configuration and resulting spot pattern, and the consequent different reordering performed by the controller section 100, or as specifically noted for the particular example concerned.

#### EXAMPLE 5

In the proposed commercial version of a theater laser 15 projection system according to our invention, similar to the preferred embodiment described hereinbefore, a 4 row by 3 spots per row spot pattern is identified as the best compromise between the enhanced resolution available by dividing the number of lines per frame by four and other benefits during line scanning, and 20 the increased cost and complexity of scanning four lines per scan pass. A next preferred embodiment, exemplified by Example 5, is an output head having 9 fibers arranged in 3 rows of 3 emitting ends, producing a spot pattern of three vertically spaced apart rows of red, green and blue spots as shown in FIGs. 33 and 33S. 25 Although the 3x3 spot pattern of Examples 5 require 360 scan passes per frame, rather than 270 scan passes per frame for the 4x3 spot pattern examples, the expense of beam dividing optics, modulators, other components and perhaps lasers is reduced. Further, although approaching the practical limits of our 30 preferred polygon mirror, at least for the preferred 1920x1080p resolution, this output head configuration is also preferred.

Example 5, as shown in FIG. 34 and described in Table 5, illustrates the reordering required for a 3 row by 3 emitting end per row output head configuration and spot pattern, respectively, shown in FIGs. 33 and 338, wherein the vertical adjustment between scan passes is 3 lines of dot locations. As with most of

the examples, for Example 5 the vertical adjustment preferably equals the number of rows of emitting ends in the output head for these cases. Although we have not provided as many examples of the reordering required for this output head configuration as for the 4 row by 3 emitting end per row configuration in Examples 1-4, similar alternatives, and many others, can be deduced by extrapolating the examples described herein.

TABLE EX-5

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 3 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figure: FIG. 33 Vertical Adjustment: 3 lines

Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 4 lines

		Lines Written	by Respective	Rows of	Emitting Ends
15	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB	RowC	
	1	þ	b	3	
	2	b	2	6	
	3 ,	1	5	9	
20	4 : 359	4 : 1069	8 : 1073	12 : 1077	
•	360	1072	1076	1080	
	361	1075	1079	b	
25	362	1078	þ	b	

For Example 5, shown in FIGs. 34A-34H and described in Table EX-5, we assume an effective row spacing of about 4 lines between RowA, RowB and RowC. Referring to FIG. 34A, at time t1, line L3 of the frame is preferably first written with the bottom row RowC of the pattern of spots projected on the screen by the emitting ends of the output head, while RowA and RowB are blanked. As shown in FIGs. 34B-34D, successive scan passes s2, s3 and s4 will write lines L1-L3, and as shown in FIGs. 34E-34H all lines of the frame will be written after 362 scan passes. Note that with this odd number of rows of this Example 5, an even effective row spacing is effective in writing all lines, whereas for the prior examples of an even number of rows, an even effective row spacing is not effective.

### EXAMPLE 6

Example 6 illustrates a two row by three emitting ends per row array of emitting ends, shown in FIG. 35, projecting a two row by three spots per row pattern of spots on the screen shown In Example 6, FIGs. 36A-36H and Table EX-6 5 in FIG. 35S. illustrate the reordering required for a 2 row by 3 emitting end per row output head configuration wherein the vertical adjustment between scan passes is two lines, where as with most of the examples, the vertical adjustment equals the number of rows of 10 emitting ends in the output head for these cases. For Example 6, shown in FIG. 36H and described in Table EX-6, we assume an effective row spacing of about 9 lines between each RowA and RowB. Referring to FIG. 36A, at scan pass s1, line L2 of the frame is preferably first written with the bottom row RowB of the pattern of spots projected on the screen by the emitting ends of the output head, while RowA is blanked. Referring to FIGs. 36B-36D, lines L1-L2 will be written after 5 scan passes, and as shown in FIGs. 36E-36H all lines of the frame will be written in 544 scan passes.

20 EXAMPLE 7

Example 7 illustrates the reordering required for a 4 row by 3 spots per row pattern of spots, similar to that of FIG. 27S, projected by an output head configuration wherein the effective row spacing is not uniform. It should be understood that an 25 almost unlimited number of different output head emitting end configurations and patterns of spots are possible, Example 7 being merely intended to hint at the myriad possible invention. Although a configurations enabled by our corresponding output head configuration is not included in the drawings, for Example 7, Table EX-7 describes and FIGs. 37A-37H graphically illustrate, the reordering that is required for an effective row spacing of about 11 lines between RowA and RowB, of about 10 lines between RowB and RowC, and of about 13 lines between RowC and RowD with four line vertical adjustments. 35 Referring to FIG. 37A, although not required, line L4 of the frame is preferably first written at scan pass s1 with the bottom

row RowD of the pattern of spots. As shown in FIGs. 37B-37H, and described in Table EX-7, lines L1-L4 all will be written after 9 horizontal scans have occurred, and 278 scan passes will be required to write a complete frame.

5

10

#### TABLE EX-6

Spot Pattern-Rows:2 Spots/Row:3 Corresponding Figure: FIG. 36 Vertical Adjustment: 2 lines Effective Row Spacing: 9 lines

		Lines Wri	tten by Row
15	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB
10	1	b	2
	2	þ	4
	2 : 4	b b	4 : 8
20	5	1	10
	6	3	1,2
	539 <sup>-</sup>	1069	1078
	540	1071	1080
25	541	1073	b : b
	543	1077	b
	544	1079	b

30

#### EXAMPLE 8

Example 8 illustrates the reordering required for a 5 row by 3 emitting end per row output head configuration shown in FIG. 38 projecting the spot pattern shown in FIG. 38S, wherein the effective row spacing between rows of the pattern of spots projected by the emitting ends through the scanning section onto the screen is uniform. For these examples, we assume a vertical adjustment between horizontal scans of about 5 lines, where although not required for utilizing our invention, and as with most of the foregoing examples, the vertical adjustment equals the number of rows of emitting ends in the output head. Although we have not provided as many examples of the reordering required for this output head configuration as for the 4 row by 3 emitting

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

end per row configuration, similar examples can be deduced by extrapolating the examples herein.

TABLE EX-7

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figure: FIG. 37 Vertical Adjustment: Effective Row Spacing(RowA-RowB): 11 lines

(RowB-RowC): 10 lines

(RowC-RowD): 13 lines 10

		Lines Written	by Respective	Rows of	Emitting Ends
	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB	RowC	RowD
15	1	b	b	b	4
	2	þ	þ	þ	8
	4	b	b	3	16
	5	<b>b</b> ·	b	. 7	20
20	6	b	1 .	11	24
	7 : 9	b :	5	15	2.8
	ġ	ż	13	23	36
25	10	6	1.7	2.7	40
23	270	1046	1057	1067	1080
	271	1050	1061	1071	b : b
	273	1058	1069	1079	b
30	274	1062	1073	b	b
	275	1066	1077	b	þ
	276	1070	b	b	р
	277	1074	b	b	b
0.5	278	1078	b	. <b>b</b>	ь
35					

For Example 8, Table EX-8 describes and FIGs. 39A-39J graphically illustrates, the reordering necessitated by an effective row spacing of about 6 lines between RowA, RowB, RowC, 40 RowD and RowE. Although not required, at scan pass s1, line L5 of the frame is preferably first written with the bottom row RowE of the pattern of spots, while RowA, RowB, RowC and RowD are blanked. As shown in FIGs. 39A-39J, lines L1-L4 all will be written after 5 horizontal scan passes have occurred, and as 45 shown in FIGs. 39F-39J, 220 scan passes will be required to write a complete frame.

PCT/US01/27118

TABLE EX-8

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 5 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figures: FIGs. 38-39 Vertical Adjustment: 5 lines Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 6 lines

•		Lines Writ	ten by Res	pective Row	s of Emitt	ing Ends
_	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB	RowC	RowD	RowE
10	1	b	b	b	b	5
	2	b	b	b	4	10
	3	b	b	3	9	15
	4 -	b	2	8	14	20
15	5 : 216	1 : 1056	7 : 1062	13 : 1068	19 : 1074	25 : 1080
	217	1061	1067	1073	1079	b
	218	1066	1072	1078	þ	b
	219	1071	1077	b	b	b
20	220	1076	<b>b</b>	ъ	b	b

### EXAMPLES 9-15

It should be understood that an almost unlimited number of different output head emitting end configurations are possible, including those already illustrated above for 2, 3, 4 and 5 row, and for more than five row arrays of the output head. However, of the many possibilities, several configurations are of particular interest, as described in connection with the following further examples.

#### EXAMPLE 9

Example 9, shown in FIGs. 40, 40S, 41 and 42, and further described in Table EX-9, illustrates the reordering required for an output head configuration wherein each row has more than three emitting ends. This Example is an exception to the previously stated rule that all lines should be written by each color exactly once, in that we write one color, in this case blue, with four emitting ends per line. The 4x6 output head array illustrated in Example 19 is schematically shown in FIG. 40 and the corresponding spot pattern is shown in FIG. 40S. FIG. 18 schematically shows a system configuration which may employ this

head configuration of Example 9 to advantage. Instead of a system wherein a single laser for generating each of the primary colors is split into four beams for insertion into one of the fibers in each row as shown in FIG. 17, or where individual lasers are 5 employed for the beams inserted into each fiber as shown in FIG. 19, in this embodiment shown in FIG. 18, a single laser each is used to generate the red and green laser beams that are split with splitters into four red and four green beams, and four blue lasers are used for each row, or 16 blue lasers in total to 10 generate the entire spot pattern of 4 rows of 6 spots per row shown in FIG. 40S. A laser projection system according to our invention enables the convenient and efficient use of multiple lasers to scan each line of a frame with a particular color. It may be that multiple blue lasers for each line will be more 15 economical, and produce better quality beams than four more powerful lasers, or a single very powerful laser that is split into four beams.

As previously described, for this Example 9, graphically shown in FIGs. 41A-41F and 42A-42F, and further described in 20 Table EX-9, we assume a 4 row output head array having six emitting ends per row, including one emitting a red beam, one emitting a green beam, and four emitting blue beams. The beam from each emitting end in a row strikes each dot location in an appropriate line on the screen in the spot pattern shown in FIG. 25 40S. Because the beams strike the screen within one microsecond (1  $\mu$ s), the total power of the four blue beams emitted from a particular row of emitting ends directed to each dot location is visualized by the audience as though a single beam of the total power required is utilized, as in the system shown in FIG. 1. and 30 the pattern of spots shown in FIGs. 5S or 27S. In assigning the color value from the lookup table, the controller section may either modulate the blue beams equally or unequally as desired to produce the desired aggregate color intensity specified in the video data at the corresponding dot location on the screen.

TABLE EX-9

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 6 Corresponding Figures: FIG. 40-42 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines Effective Row spacing within Row(all spots): 3 spots

•		Left to	Right Dot	Locations	Written by	Respective	Spots
	time t	blue-z•	blue-yQ	blue-xO	blue-wO	green+	red×
					•		
10	1	. b	b	b	b	b	1
•	2	b	b	b	b	b	2:
	: 4	b	b	b	b	i	4
16	5	þ	_b	b :	b	2	5 : 7
15	ż	b	b b	b	i	4	
	8	, <b>b</b>	b	b	2	5 :	8
	10	b	b	i	4	ż	10
20	11	þ	b	2 •	5	8	1,1
	13	b	i	4	ż	10	13
	14	þ	2	5	8	11	1.4
25	: 16	i	4	. 7	10	13	16
	17	2	5	8	11	1.4	17
	1920	1905	1908	1911	1914	1917	1920
30	1921	1906	1909	1912	1915	1918	þ
30	1923	1908	1911	1914	1917	1920	b
	1924	1909	1912	1915	1918	b	b :
•	1926	1911	1914	1917	1920	b	b
35	1927	1912	1915	1918	b	b •	þ
	1929	1914	1917	1920	b	b	b
	1930	1915	1918	b :	b	b	b :
40	1932	1917	1920	<b>b</b>	b	b	b
	1933	1918	b	b ·	b	þ	b :
	1935	1920	b	b	b	b	b

It will be understood that an unlimited number of blue beam power combinations could be employed to produce the desired blue color at the corresponding dot location.

45

- 71 -

In FIGs. 41A-41F and 42A-42F, the spots of the spot pattern formed by the emitting ends 56 of the fibers 42 in one horizontal row of the output head 58 are identified as follows: the red spot in each row is represented by "x"; the green spot in each row is represented by "+"; and the four blue spots corresponding to the blue-w, blue-x, blue-y and blue-z laser beams are represented by "O", "O", "Q", and "O", respectively.

As shown in FIG. 41A-41F, when the polygon mirror facet 74 is in the desired position at a time s1 of the first scan by the 10 bottom row of spots (RowD) of the pattern of spots the first dot location of the fourth line of the frame is written by the red x beam modulated for the value of the red color assigned to that pixel location in the video data, and the green and four blue beams, which if activated would write pixels to the left of the 15 frame (shown with outlined symbols) are blanked by their respective modulators. Table EX-9 describes in tabular form the repositioning of the separate spots of the bottom row of spots at successive dot locations of the fourth line of the frame, as graphically shown in FIGs. 41A-41F and 42A-42F. It should be 20 apparent from the illustration of FIGs. 40, 40S, 41A-41F and 42A-42F that with this method according to our invention, a beam of each red and green color modulated for the value of that pixel in the video data, and four separate beams of the blue color modulated for one quarter of the value of the same pixel in the video data, is projected for every dot in that line.

Referring to FIGs. 42A-42F which diagram the end of the scan pass at the end of the line as described in the lower portion of Table EX-9, beginning at time 1920, the red ×, green +, blue-w O, blue-x O, blue-y Q and blue-z D beams will write dots 1920, 1917, 1914, 1911, 1908 and 1905, respectively. After the blue-z D beam writes dot 1920 at time t1935, all of the beams are blanked until the next facet of the polygon mirror is in position to begin the next horizontal scan, and the galvanometer mirror has adjusted vertically downward the desired number of lines on the screen to begin the next line.

### EXAMPLES 10-11

Examples 10 and 11, shown in FIGs. 43 and FIGs. 44S, 45A-45F and 46A-46F, illustrate the pattern of spots shown in FIG. 5S projected by the output head configuration shown in FIG. 5, except that the red, green and blue beams are purposefully assigned to particular fibers and corresponding emitting ends to project spots of each color at particular positions in each row for the reasons described below.

### EXAMPLE 10

In actual practice, it is possible that small vertical 10 variations, within acceptable tolerances, will result when the emitting ends of the fibers are mounted in the output head, such that individual fibers may not be positioned exactly in a line of a row, i.e., spaced more or less closely to other rows. 15 Further, we have determined that when the beam emitted from a fiber end is projected on the screen with the simple achromat lens we prefer, the size of the spot for each color may be different, such as the spot sizes shown in FIG. 43. In our preferred prototype embodiment at our preferred throw distance, 20 the size of the red spot is roughly 4 mm in diameter, the size of the green spot is roughly 3.25 mm in diameter, and the size of the blue spot is roughly 2.6 mm in diameter. Because we believe the eye is most sensitive to the resolution of the spots in the green wavelengths, and because we prefer to employ as 25 equal a spacing of the respective rows of the spot pattern as feasible, we prefer to select those fibers for transmitting the green wavelength beam having emitting ends in each row, and corresponding spots, that have the most even vertical spacing feasible. We further prefer to assign the red and blue wavelength 30 beams to be transmitted by the remaining fibers in a particular row having emitting ends positioned so that the areas of each colored spot in a row of the spot pattern are most coincident, or correspond to the greatest extent, with the green spot in that row at each dot location on the screen when scanned, despite the 35 slight misalignment of the emitting ends in a row, such as the arrangement shown in FIG. 43.

## EXAMPLE 11

If manufacture of the output head can result in vertical alignment errors of emitting ends within rows, it follows that horizontal spacing errors or nonuniform spacing of emitting ends, and resulting spots, within a row may also occur that are possibly unique for each output head. Such nonuniform spacing is illustrated by the spot pattern shown in FIG. 44, wherein the spots are respectively spaced substantially different distances apart. We prefer to account for this nonuniform spacing by 10 delaying the timing of the modulation of the beam to be emitted from that emitting end such that the spot illuminates the desired dot location on the screen, as shown in FIGs. 45A-45F and 46A-46F, and described in Tables EX-11A and EX-11B. Because the horizontal error is the same for all scan passes and horizontal 15 repositioning of the spot pattern, the necessary delay may be incorporated for each output head at the factory when calibrating the particular laser projection system concerned. One should also consider that it is not necessary to use the same size fiber for each color, as assumed in previous examples herein. In our 20 preferred fiber configuration, some fiber cores (but typically not the outer diameter of the cladding) are larger in diameter, thus being multimode, and others are smaller, closer, or more similar, to single mode. As noted above, most of the perception of resolution occurs in the green. Given potential losses in the 25 process of inserting light into fibers 42, it may be advantageous to use single (or nearly single mode) fiber for the green beams, albeit at some lesser insertion efficiency where the higher insertion losses are made up by having more powerful laser beams, and more multimode fibers having lower insertion losses to more 30 efficiently relay the red and blue laser beams, to attain the greatest feasible resolution of the photoptically perceived green spots while maintaining necessary overall brightness.

TABLE EX-11A

	Outpu	t Hea	ad C	onfigu	ratio	on (s	pot pa	tter	n) – Ro	ws: 4	1 Sp	ots/F	Row: 3
5	Corre	spond	ding	Figur	res: E	ffoc	44-45	ow Sr	cical	Aajus 7211	rows	C: 4	lines lines
3	Scan			ots. I	Blank	z=p	Spot	Spac:	ing wi	thin	Row:	8,4	dots
	-		Row	A		Rowl		<u>-</u>	RowC		Γ	Rowl	
		Blue		d Grn	Red	Grn		Grn	Blue	Red	Red		Blue
10	Line		ime					ot Lo	catio	ns			<u> </u>
	3	b	b	b									
	6				b	b	1						
15	9							b	þ	b			
	6 9 12										ď	b	1
	Line	t	ime	t3			D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
20	3	b	b	1									
	3.6.9.12				b	b	3 ·						
٥.	9							b	b	1			
25	: 12										b	b	3
	Line	t	ime	t5			D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
	3	b	b	3									
30	ė				b	b	5						
	3 6 9							b	b ·	3			
	: 12								•		b	1	5
35	Line	t	ime	t9'			D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
	3	b	3	7				**					
	6				b	1	9 .						
40	9							b	b	7			
	3.6.9.12		-					-			b	5	9
	Line	t:	ime	t15			D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
45	3	1	9	13									
45	6				.3	7	15						
	3.6 9.12							1	5	13			
F 0	: 12										3	11	15
50							<del></del>						

TABLE EX-11B

5 .	Corre	t Hea spond ern of Pass:	ing E Spot	igur s: L	es: F	IGs. ffect	44-4 ive I	6 Vert	ical acing	Adjus (all	tment (rows	: 4 1 : 3 1	Lines Lines
			Row	Ą		Row	В		Ro	MC .		Ro	wĐ
10		Blue	Red	Grn	Red	Grn	Blue	Grn	Blue	Red	Red	Grn	Blue
10	Line	tim	e t19	920			D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
	3	1906	1914	1918									
	: 6				1908	1912	1920	ŀ					
15	6.9.							1906	1910	1918			
	12							1300	2010		1 0 0 0	1916	1920
~ ~			3.7.	200				T -			1900	1910	1.920
20	Line 3		ne t19 1916				<u></u>	ot Lo	catio	ns	<del></del>		
	:	1900	1910	1920			_						
	6 9				1910	1914	b	•					
25	9							1908	1912	1920			
	12							٠			1910	1918	b
	Line	tin	ne t19	926			D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
	3	1912	1920	b	-								
30	6			•	1914	1918	b						
							-	1012	1916	b			
	6 9 : 12							1912	1010	D	1014	1-	1-
35											1914	<u> </u>	<u>b</u>
	Line		e t19				D	ot Lo	catio	ns	_		
	3	1916	b	b									
40	6 9 12				1918	b	þ						
30	ė		•					1916	1920	b			
	12										1918	b	b
	Line	tim	e t19	934			D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
45	3	1920	b	b							-		
	:				b	b	b						•
	:				D	ט	D		,				
50	6 9 12			•				1920	b	b			
	12										þ	b	b

# EXAMPLE 12

Example 12, shown in FIGs. 47, 47S, 48 and 49, and described in Tables 12A and EX-12B, illustrates an alternate output head configuration from that shown in FIG. 5 and in the other examples, wherein the rows of three emitting ends which are oriented substantially in vertical alignment in the prior

embodiments of output heads are instead positioned out of vertical alignment, in a substantially stepped arrangement to produce the pattern of spots on the screen shown in FIG. 47S. The output head includes four groups of three emitting ends, with 5 each group arranged in horizontal alignment. In this arrangement of the output head emitting ends, and therefore the pattern of spots, the three primary colors are assigned to each group or row. The reordering of the video pixel data for this Example 12 is graphically shown in FIGs. 48A-48E and 49A-49E, and described 10 on a line and spot basis in Tables EX-12A and EX-12B. In this embodiment, the adjacent rows preferably have an effective row spacing of 1 line, that is the lines written during each scan pass are vertically adjacent. Although not required, during a complete initial scan pass lines L1-L4 of the frame are preferably respectively written with rows RowA, RowB, RowC and RowD of the pattern of spots. Because of the orientation of the pattern of spots shown in FIG. 47S and the assumed left to right scanning of the spot pattern, the spots of RowD will each illuminate the dot locations of line 1 of the frame in right to 20 left sequence at different times, followed by RowC, RowB and RowA. Tables EX-12A and EX-12B and FIGs. 48A-48E and 49A-49E describe the writing of the lines and dot locations of the lines for the pattern of spots of this Example 12. In the embodiment of this Example 12, it is not necessary to blank any rows at the 25 top or bottom of the frame, as the effective line spacing is one. Reordering, or time combination, of the video pixel data, and blanking of the spots to the left and right of the frame at the beginning and end of each scan pass is still required, however, to an even greater extent than shown in FIG. 13 above, because 30 the width of the spot pattern is greater. For this Example 12, the horizontal spacing between spots emitted from adjacent fiber emitting ends is assumed to be three dots on the screen, i.e., there are two dots between horizontally adjacent spots on the screen. We also assume an effective horizontal spot spacing 35 between the ends of horizontally adjacent rows of three dots. We further assume a red, green, blue order of each row of emitting

ends. It should be understood that these assumptions are merely for illustrative purposes, and that larger or smaller effective horizontal spot spacings and/or vertical row spacing may be required in actual practice, and that more or fewer emitting ends per row, and more or fewer rows of emitting ends, may be employed within the concept of our invention.

Thus, as shown in FIGs. 48A-48E and 49A-49E and Tables EX-12A and EX-12B, for a horizontal scan at scan pass time sI scanning lines L1, L2, L3 and L4, at time t1 dot 1 of line L1 is written by the red spot of RowA, while the green and blue spots of RowA and all spots of RowB, RowC and RowD are blanked. The remaining illuminations of the dot locations of lines L1-L4 at various times during scan pass s1 are described in Tables EX-12A and EX-12B.

15 The detailed description relating to FIGs. 48A-48E, and to Table EX-12A, illustrates the time combination required for the spot pattern shown in FIG. 47S at the beginning of the scan pass. As shown in FIGs. 49A-49F and described in Table EX-12B, with similar writing of spots on dot locations at the end of the scan 20 pass for lines L4, L3, L2 and L1, and blanking of spots in each RowD, RowC, RowB and RowA in the inverse order of that needed at the beginning of the scan pass, 1953 horizontal dot shifts of the spot pattern will be needed to complete the lines of the first horizontal scan pass. When the complete frame of 1080 lines is 25 written, the galvanometer mirror retraces to the top of the frame, and the scanning of a new frame is begun. Of course, the number of configurations of this type of output head and resulting spot pattern are almost endless. The primary limitation of an output head having the type of spot pattern 30 illustrated by this Example 12 is the overall width of the spot pattern. However, this configuration has the advantage of reducing the horizontal scan passes per frame, and somewhat simplifying the timing of the input pixel data.

## TABLE EX-12A

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figures: FIGs. 47-49 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines 5 Pattern of Spots: Step Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 1 line Scan Pass:1 Blank=b Spots betw Rows:3 Spots Spacing w/I Row: 3

		Row			Row				owB			RowA
<u> </u>		Grn	Blue	Red	Grn	Blue	Red	Grn	Blue	Red	Grn	Blue
Line		ime t	1		Do	ot Lo	cati	ons				
1	1 .	b	b		•							
2				b	b	b	*					
3	•						b	b	b			
4										b	b	b
Line	t	ime t	.7		D	ot Lo	cati	ons				
1	7	4	1									
2				b	b	b						
3					•		b	b	þ			
4										b	b	b
Line	ti	ime t	10_		Do	ot Lo	cati	ons				
1	10	7	4									
2				1	b	b	•					
3				·			b	b	þ		•	
4										b	b	b
Line	ti	ime t	19		D	ot Lo	cati	ons				
1	19	16	13						· <del></del>			
2				10	7	4						
3							1	b	b			
. 4										b	b	b
Line		ime t			D	ot Lo	cati	ons				
1	28	25	22						-			
2				19	16	13						
3							10	7	4			
4										1	b	b
Line		ime t	34		D	ot L	cati	ons				
1	34	31	28									
2				25	22	19						
3							16	13	10			
4										7	4	1

# TABLE EX-12B

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3 Corresponding Figures: FIGs.47-49 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines 5 Pattern of Spots: Step Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 1 line ScanPass:1 Blank=b Spots between Rows:3 Spots spacing w/I Row:3

	Ū	Scan	ass:	1 Bl	ank=b	Spot	s bet	ween	Rows:	3 Spo	ts sp	acing	w/I	Row:3
				RowI	)		Row	3		Row	3		Ros	νA
	10	-	Red	Grn	Blue	Red	Grn	Blue	Red	Grn	Blue	Red	Grn	Blue
	10	Line			920			D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
		1 1	920	1917	1914					-	•			
		2			,	1.91.1	1.90.8	1905						
		3			• •				1902	1899	1896			
	15	4										1893	1890	1887
		Line	tin	e tl	921			D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
		1	b	1918	1915									
		2				1912	1909	1906					•	
	20	3				• *			1903	1900	1897			
		4										1894	1891	1888
		Line	tin	ne tl	929			מ	ot Lo	catio	ns			
		1	þ	b	b									
		2			•	1920	1917	1914			•			
	25	3							1911	1908	1905			
		4										1902	1899	1896
		Line		ne t1		<u> </u>		D	ot Lo	catio	ns			
		1	þ	b	b									
		2				þ	b	1920						
	30	3			•				1917	1914	1911	<b>-</b>	1005	1000
		4										1.908	1905	1902
		Line		ne t1				1	ot Lo	catio	ns			
		1	þ	b	р									
•		2	•			b	þ	þ						
	35	3			•				b	b	1920		1.004	1011
		4										1917	1904	1911
		Line		nė t1				Ι	ot Lo	catio	ns			
		1	b	b	b			•						
		2		,		b	þ	b	•	1-	<b>1</b>			
	40	3		•					b	b	ď	b .	b	1920
		4										a	<u>a</u>	1920
												1		

## EXAMPLES 13-14

FIGs. 50, 50S, and 51, and FIGs. 52, 52S and 53, and corresponding Tables EX-13 and EX-14, respectively illustrate for 5 Examples 13 and 14 alternate versions of the stepped array and pattern of spots described in FIGs. 47 and 47S for Example 12, wherein the linear array of emitting ends and the pattern of spots (FIGs. 50S and 52S respectively) projected by the arrays shown in FIGs. 50 and 52 are slanted somewhat with respect to the horizontal aspect of the frame projected on the screen to somewhat approximate the result of the stepped configuration of Example 12, but in a significantly more manufacturable flat or linear alignment. For Examples 13 and 14 the groups of emitting ends and corresponding spots of the spot pattern are arranged in 15 groups of red, green and blue spots, herein referred to as "RGB groups A, B, C and D", respectively. The RGB groups of spots shown in FIGs. 50S and 52S are not horizontally aligned as shown in FIG. 47S, but the spots produced thereby do significantly, both physically and perceptually, overlap vertically as shown in 20 FIGs. 51 and 52. Each such RGB group corresponds to a row of Example 12 above, having substantially the same line reordering and time combination within rows shown in FIGs. 48 and 49 of Example 12.

## EXAMPLE 13

25

Since the outboard red and blue spots of each RGB group are not horizontally aligned with the center green spots of their own RGB group, the edges of the color spots of one group may overlap one or more color spots of an adjacent group somewhat, as shown in FIG. 51. This overlap is not typically perceived since most 30 of the resolution perception of an image occurs in the green, and even though the red and blue are not exactly coincident with the green spot of the respective RGB group, resolution doesn't noticeably suffer.

By selecting different orders for the colors of the fibers within particular RGB groups such as red-green-blue for one RGB group and green-blue-red for another RGB group, the perceived

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

vertical position of the spots of each RGB group projected on the screen by the linear array will be effectively vertically spaced a line apart. It may be preferable to place green, the more photoptically perceived color, at the center of each RGB group. 5 In other words, if the four green spots are at the middle of each RGB group, an appropriate slant or angle of the head will write four lines of green spots with an effective row spacing of one line (or more) on the screen, as shown for Example 12 and FIG. 48 and Tables EX-12A and EX-12B. As previously noted, the pattern 10 of those spots and the extent of overlap is graphically shown in FIG. 51. Although it might seem that the omission of the discrete steps of the emitting end array and resulting spot pattern of Example 13 might not yield the effect shown in FIGs. 48 and 49 of Example 12, appropriate assignment of the colors to the 15 appropriate emitting ends as described for this Example 13 should yield the appropriate composite spots at effective dot locations of each line on the screen that are perceptually equivalent to the dot locations illustrated in Example 12.

#### EXAMPLE 14

20

FIGs. 52 and 52S illustrate an alternate embodiment of the slanted configuration shown in FIGs 50 and 50S, respectively, wherein the fibers, and therefore the spots of the spot pattern, are spaced closer together to minimize the effective spacing of spots within an RGB group and thereby reduce the portion of the 25 red and blue spots that do not overlap the more photoptically perceived green spot. Referring again to FIG. 52, the cladding of the fibers are shaved, skived or ground away to reduce the thickness of the cladding, or the distance between fiber centers, and therefore the effective horizontal spot spacing within each This fiber treatment may also be useful in array configurations other than those illustrated in Examples 13 and 14, both for the spacing of beams within horizontal rows and effective vertical spacing between rows, because the greater the spacing, the greater the overlap of rows of beams that must be 35 blanked at the top and bottom of the frame.

The output head configuration illustrated in FIG. 52 and the resulting spot pattern shown in FIG. 52S may enable the adjustment of the system to provide different effective row spacing, resolutions, and aspect ratios by altering the slant or 5 angle of the rows with respect to the horizontal axis of the screen. It may be seen that as the angle of any of the rows of emitting ends, and consequently of the spot pattern, from horizontal is varied, the effective vertical row spacing on the screen is varied. The angle of the output array, or pattern of 10 spots, may be manually adjustable, such as when calibrating the system at the factory, or at a particular location. Automatic, or dynamic, adjustment could also be accomplished during setup of the laser projection system at a new location, or as part of a portable system used at different locations, or to accommodate 15 different aspect ratio and resolution requirements for the video image or for different video sources.

### EXAMPLES 15-16

For Examples 15 and 16, FIGs. 54 and 58 show alternate output head emitting head configurations and FIGs. 54S and 58 show the corresponding alternate spot patterns, similar to that of the linear array of Example 13 shown in FIGs. 50 and 50S, but angled more from horizontal so that each spot of the spot pattern projected on the screen is at an effective row spacing of 1 line. The difference between Examples 15 and 16 resides in the assignment of colors of beams to the fibers. Example 15 employs red-green-blue groups, whereas Example 16 employs groups of colors, for example, red-red-red-red/green-green-green-green-green/blue-blue-blue-blue-blue.

### EXAMPLE 15

30 For this Example 15, a 12 emitting end output head array projecting a 12 spot pattern, we assume that red, green, blue beams are assigned to fibers in groups of three (as shown in FIGs. 54, 54S, and 55-57), a 4 line vertical adjustment equal to the number of groups of RGB emitting ends, and identify each of the twelve spots, from top to bottom of the spot pattern, as Ra,

Ga, Ba, Rb, Gb, Bb, Rc, Gc, Bc, Rd, Gd and Bd, respectively. As shown in FIGs. 55A-55H and Table EX-15A all lines of a frame will be scanned with spots of all three primary colors in 272 scan passes and lines L1-L4 of a frame will be scanned with spots of all three primary colors after initial scan passes s1, s2 and s3. FIGs. 56A-56C and 57A-57C show, and Tables EX-15A, EX-15B and EX-15C describe, the time delays necessary to scan each dot location in a line for scan pass s3, revealing the necessity of 1953 horizontal adjustments of the spots to complete each scan pass,

10

15

### TABLE EX-15A

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 12 Spots/Row: 1
Corresponding Figure: FIGs. 54-58 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines
Blank = b

Effective Vertical Spacing: 1 lines

				L	ines	Writ	ten	by Re	spec	tive	sp	ots	
	Scan Pass	Ra	Ga	Ba	Rb	Gb	Bb	RC	Gc	Вс	Rd	Gd	Bd
0	1	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	1	2	3	4
	2	b	b	b	b	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	3	1	2	3	4	5	-6	7	8	9	10	11	12
25	4 : 269	5 : 1265	6 : 1266	7 : 1267	8 : 1268	9 : 1269	10 : 1270	11 : 1271	12 : 1272	13 : 1273	14 : 1274	15 : 1275	16 : 1276
	270		1270			1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280
	271	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280	b	b	þ	b
	272	1277	1278	1279	1280	b	þ	b	b	b	b	b	b

30

or an overscan at one side of the frame of 33 dot locations. EXAMPLE 16

For Example 16, FIG. 58 shows an alternate output head configuration, identical to that of the linear array of Example 15 shown in FIG. 54, but having a different assignment of colors to produce a substantive alternative to Example 15. As with Example 15, each spot of the spot pattern projected on the screen shown in FIG. 58S for this Example 16 has an effective row spacing of 1 line. For this Example 16, however, we assume that red, green, and blue beams are assigned to fibers in three groups of four fibers, the fibers of each group all having the same

color (as shown in FIGs. 58, 58S and 59-61), although we assume a 4 line vertical adjustment equal to the number of groups of RGB emitting ends as in Example 5.

TABLE EX-15B

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 12 Spots/Row: 1
Corresponding Figures: FIGs. 54,56 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines
Pattern of Spots: Ramp Effective Vertical Spot Spacing:1 line
Scan Pass:3 Blank=b Effective Horizontal Spot Spacing: 3

Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc Bc Rd Gd Bd

•		Ra	Ga	Ва	Rb	Gb	Bb	Rc	Gc	Вс	Rd	Gđ	Bd	
	Line	t:	ime 1	t1			D	ot Lo	ocati	ons				
	1 2 3 4 5 6	1	١											
15	2		b	L						*				
	3		•	b	b									
	4				D	b								
	5					D	h.							
•	9						b,	h						
20	7							þ	b				•	
	8								D	b				
	. 9									ט	b			
	10										D	b		
	11							*				ט	b	
25	12			1.6				- T						
	Line		me t	:16			<u> </u>	Of To	ocati	ons				
	1	16												
	2		13											
30	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9			10										
	4				7									
	5					4								
	6		-				1							
	7							b						
35	8								þ					
										b				
	10							*			b			
	11											b		
	12												b	
40	Line		lme t	:34			D	ot L	ocati	ons				
	1	34												
	2		31											
	3			28										
4 =	4				25	22								
45	5					22	19							
	7				•		19	16						
	. ά	-						10	13					
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11								20	. 10				
50	10										7			
-	11										•	4		
	12						•						1	

TABLE EX-15C

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 12 Spots/Row: 1 Corresponding Figures: FIGs. 55,58 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines Pattern of Spots: Ramp Effective Vertical Spot Spacing:1 line Effective Horizontal Spot Spacing: 3 Blank=b Scan Pass:3 Bd GC Bc Rd Bb Rc Ra. Ba Rb Gb Ga Dot Locations time t1920 10 Line 1920 1 2 1917 1914 3 1911 4 1908 15 5 1905 6 1902 7 1899 8 1896 9 1893 20 10 1890 11 1887 12 Dot Locations time t1938 Line 25 b 1 2 b 3 b 4 b 5 b b 30 6 1920 7 1917 8 1914 9 1911 10 1908 35 11 1905 12 Dot Locations time t1953 Line 1 b 2 b 40 3 b b 4 5 b 6 b b 7 45 b 8 b 9 b 10 b 11 1920 12

TABLE EX-16A

					Line	s Wri	tten	by 1	Respe	ctiv	e Spo	ots	
10	Scan Pass	Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	Ga	Gb	GC	Gd	Ва	Bb	Вс	Bd
10	1	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	1	2	. 3	4
	2	b	b	b	b	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	3	1	-2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
15	4 :	5 :	6 :	7 :	8	9 :	10 :	11:	12 :	13 :	14	15 :	16 :
	269	1265	1266	1267	1268	1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276
	270	1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280
	271	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280	b	b	b	þ
20	272	1277	1278	1279	1280	b	b	b	þ	b	b	b	b
20													

In FIG. 59 we identify the twelve spots, from top to bottom of the spot pattern, as Ra, Rb, Rc, Rd, Ga, Gb, Gc, Gd, Ba, Bb, Bc and Bd, respectively. As shown in FIG. 59 and Table EX-16A, all lines of a frame will be scanned with spots of all three primary colors in 272 scan passes and lines L1-L4 of a frame will be scanned with spots of all three primary colors after initial scan passes s1, s2 and s3. FIGs. 60A-60J and 61A-61J show, and Tables EX-16B and EX-16C describe, the time delays or time combining necessary to scan each dot location in a line for scan pass s3, revealing the necessity of 1953 horizontal adjustments of the spots to complete each scan, or an overscan at one side of the frame of 33 dot locations.

The primary differences between Examples 15 and 16 and previous examples is that the line reordering for the video pixel data is substantially less complicated than for the preceding examples where all three primary colors are written in substantially the same line. For Examples 15 and 16, the pixel data need not be reordered in the same way as in preceding examples, and may simply be delayed for the necessary time until the line is written.

TABLE EX-16B

	Outpr	it. He	ad (	Confi	gurat	ion	(spot	patt	ern)	- R	ows:	12 Sp	ots/R	ow: 1
	Corre	spor	ndino	r Fia	ires:	FIG	s. 58	-61 V	erti	cal	Adjus	stmen	t: 4 :	lines
				ots:		E	ffecti	ive V	erti	cal	Spot	Spac	ing:1	line
5				Blan		Eff	ective	e Hor	izon	tal	Spot	Spac	ing:3	dots
		Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	Ga	Gb	GC.	Gd	Ba	Bb	Вс	Bd	
10	Line	t	ime	t1			D	ot Lo	cati	ons				
	1	1												
	2		b											
	3		•	b										
	4				b									
15	5					b								
	6						b							
	7							b	_					
	8					*			b					
	9			•						b	,			
20	10										þ	•_ •		
	11											р	la.	
	12	<del></del>										<u> </u>	b	
	Line		.me t	16			D.	ot Lo	cati	ons				
25	1	16												
	2 3		13											
	3			10			•				•			
	4				7	_							*	
	5					4								
30	6						1	-						
	7							þ	1_					
	-8								þ	1_				
	9									b	<b>h</b>			
25	10										b	· b		
35	11 12											Б	b	
	Line	+ +	me t	-34			ת	ot Lo	ocati	ons				
	1	34						-						
	2	74	31						٠.					
40	3		J	28										
40	4			20	25									
	5				20	22								
	6						19							
	7							16						
45	8				•				13					
	9							•		10				
	10							•			7.			
	11											4		
	12										*		1	

TABLE EX-16C

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 12 Spots/Row: 1 Corresponding Figures: FIGs. 58-61 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines Pattern of Spots:Ramp Effective Vertical Spot Spacing:1 line Scan Pass:3 Blank=b Effective Horizontal Spot Spacing:3 dots

5	Scan	Pass:	3	Blank	:=b	Effe	ctive	H	orizor	ital	Spot	Spac		dots
		Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	Ga	Gb	Gc	: Gd	Ва	Bb	Вс	Bd	
10	Line	time	e ti	1920			Do	ot	Locat:	Lons				
	1	1920										-		
	2		191	7			•							
	2 3	•		:1914										
	4	•			1911						-			
15						1908								
	6						1905							
	5 6 7							190	)2					
	8								1899	•				
	9									189	6			
20	10									*	1893	}		
	11											1890		
	12												1887	
	Line	time	e ti	1938			Do	ot	Locat	ions				
25	1	b								-				
	2		b	÷										
	2 3 4			b					-					
	4				b									
	5					b								
30	5 6						b							
	7							192						
	8								1917					
	9									191				
	10										1911			
35	11											1908		
	12												1905	
	Line	time	e ti	1953			Do	ot	Locat	ions				
	1	b												
			b											
40	2 3 4			b										
	4				b									
	5					b								
	. 6						b							
	7							b				•		
45	8								b					
	9	,								-b				
	10										b.			
	11											b		
	12												1.920	

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

In Examples 15 and 16, instead of placing the pixel data in the buffer in the reordered position corresponding to the line position so that each line can be written at a particular time out of order from the order in the video pixel data, a simple 5 delay can be employed because the order in which the lines are written is not out of order, but only time shifted. The time combining delay within a line of dot locations is similar to that of prior examples, except it is combined with a delay of a number of scan passes, in Examples 15 and 16, one or two scan passes.

10

For the following further illustration of the differences between the reordering of Examples 15 and 16 and the prior examples, we assume the same configuration of Examples 15 and 16 and the configuration of the preferred embodiment, namely a 4 row by 3 emitting end per row output head and an effective row 15 spacing of 5 lines. Thus, in a frame defined by the pixel data, at time 1 of scan pass s1, pixel location 1 in line 1 is scheduled to be written with red, green and blue values. In order to write dot location D1 in line L1 with the assumed 4x3 configuration, other lines of the frame must be written in the 20 following order: lines L4, L8 & L3, L12 & L7 & L2, and then line L1 along with lines L16 & L11 & L6. With Examples 15 and 16, to write dot location D1 in line L1, red is written at the same time called for in the pixel data, at time t1 of scan pass s1, green is written at time t10 of scan pass s5, or delayed 4 lines (one 25 scan pass) and 9 dot shifts; and blue is written at time t19 of scan pass s9, or delayed 8 lines and 18 dot shifts.

While the pattern of spots projected on the screen by the linear array, whether it be that shown in Examples 23 and 24, or that shown in Examples 15 and 16, is aligned in a straight angled 30 line with respect to horizontal, this array is in actuality a two-dimensional pattern of spots with respect to the sweep or scan or line direction during the scan pass.

As noted previously, all of the foregoing examples are only intended to demonstrate the breadth of our invention. 35 additional variations on emitting head configuration, pattern of and effective row spacing are possible, including

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

configurations that blend some of the features and principles noted previously. One such example would be a "totem pole" configuration as shown in Figures 62 and 62S which alternates rows of single emitting ends with rows of two emitting ends in 5 a "log-like" pattern. Preferably, the green beams are assigned to the rows having a single fiber because the fiber may be smaller single mode fiber, with benefits previously discussed.

### EXAMPLES 17-19

All of the preceding examples have assumed that the image is progressively scanned, that is, all of the lines are written in each vertical frame pass. Although progressive scanning is the preferred mode for our laser projector, interlaced scanning is also facilitated by our invention as shown in the following three Examples 17-19.

15

35

These Examples 17-19 are based on the preferred laser projection system of FIGs. 1 and 2, and use substantially the same output head configurations and corresponding spot patterns of the previous progressive scanning Examples. The interlaced scanning Examples 17-19 employ reordering of the input pixel data similar to that for the progressive scanning examples, but use different adjustments of the galvanometer mirror. While the prior examples assume the preferred standard HDTV resolution of 1920x1080p at a refresh rate of 60 frames per second or better, the following Examples 17-19 assume an alternate HDTV resolution of 1920x1080i, where 60 subframes are written per second, producing 30 interlaced complete frames per second. Although our examples illustrate interlacing using two subframes, it should be understood that more than two subframes could be employed. One possible interlacing approach would be to employ three subframes, 30 with two sweep or scan paths of other subframes between lines written during each sweep or scan pass of a subframe.

The following examples illustrate three different ways of accomplishing interlacing with our invention.

#### EXAMPLE 17

For this Example 17, we assume a 12 emitting end array projecting a 12 spot pattern in a ramp configuration projecting

a pattern of spots such as shown in Example 15 and in FIGs. 54 and 54S. We further assume an effective row spacing of 2 lines, as opposed to the 1 line effective row spacing of Example 15. The effective row spacing on the screen can be easily changed by doubling the angle of the ramp from horizontal, shown in FIG. 54 to produce a pattern of spots with a vertical effective row spacing of two lines. Moreover, instead of the four line vertical adjustment of Example 15, we assume an eight line vertical adjustment between the initiation of each sweep or line scan during the scanning of each subframe. One way of accomplishing this is by slowing the mirror polygon to half the rate described for Example 15.

We further assume that the galvanometer is positioned at the beginning of the first of the pair of subframes ("Subframe A") to begin writing of the subframe so that the odd-numbered lines, i.e., 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, ..., 1075, 1077, and 1079 are written, and the galvanometer is positioned at the beginning of the second of the pair of subframes ("Subframe B") to begin writing of the subframe so that the even-numbered lines, i.e., 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, ..., 1076, 1078, and 1080 are written.

20

Referring to FIGs. 63A-63H and Table EX-17A, the reordering of the data for Subframe A is illustrated. It should be noted that the number of scan passes to write the first subframe is half that required to write a complete frame in progressive 25 scanning of Example 15, namely 136 for interlaced versus 272 for progressive. Instead of beginning with writing line 4 of the frame as in the progressive scanning Example 15, Subframe A begins with writing line 7 of the frame, which is effectively the fourth line of Subframe A at an effective row spacing for the 30 subframe of 1 subframe line. The effective subframe row spacing of 1 subframe line works for the same basic reasons as outlined for the 1 regular frame line effective row spacing illustrated in FIGs. 55A-55J for Example 15. The reordering of the data for Subframe B is illustrated in FIGs. 64A-64H and Table EX-17B. It 35 should be noted that each subframe writes 540 lines of the 1080 lines of a complete frame, and that the two subframes interlaced

will write the same number of scan passes as one frame of progressive scanning.

#### TABLE EX-17A

5 Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 12 Spots/Row: 1 Corresponding Fig: FIGs. 54,63 Vertical Adjustment: 8 lines

Subframe: A Blank = b Effective Vertical Spacing: 2 lines

10		I		. ]	Lines	Wri	tten	by R	espec	tive	Spot	s	
	Scan Pass	Ra	Ga	Ва	Rb	Gb	Bb	Rc	Gc	Вс	Rd	Gd	Bd
	1	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	1	3	5	7
	2	b	b	b	b	1	3	5	7	9	11	13	15
15	3	1	3	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23
	4	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	2.7	29	31
	134	1049	1051	1053	1055	1057	1059	1061	1063	1065	1067	1069	1071
	135	1057	1059	1061	1063	1065	1067	1069	1071	1073	1075	1077	1079
20	136	1065	1067	1069	1071	1073	1075	1077	1079	b	b	b	b
	137	1073	1075	1077	1079	b	b	b	b	b	р	b	b

Given an interlaced source signal, this approach is uncomplicated, because the source material for a given subframe is completely written in one vertical sweep, and the only compensations for interlacing are changing the speed of the polygon and an alternating initial position of the galvanometer for the subframes.

30 EXAMPLE 18

In Example 18, our next preferred example, we show interlacing where the re-ordering for the subframes is handled differently. In this example, the head configuration is "bricks" as in FIGs. 5 and 5S or "logs" as in FIGs. 27 and 27S. Herein the subframes are not divided by odd-even lines, but divided by odd-even scan pass number. Referring to the prior progressive scanning Examples 1 and 4, at the beginning of the first horizontal pass in the first Subframe A, the galvanometer starts in a position to write those lines exactly as in the first

40

PCT/US01/27118

TABLE EX-17B

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 12 Spots/Row: 1 Corresponding Fig: FIGs. 63,64 Vertical Adjustment: 8 lines Subframe: B Blank = b Effective Vertical Spacing: 2 lines

				Li	nes	Writt	en b	y Re	spect	ive	Spot	5	
	Scan Pass	Ra	Ga	Ва	Rb	Gb	Bb	Rc	Gc	Вс	Rd	Gd	Bd
10	1	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	2	4	6	8
	. 2	b	b	b	b	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16
	3	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24
	4 :	10	12 :	14 :	16 :	18 :	20 :	22	24 :	26 :	28 :	30 :	32 :
15	134	1050	1052	1054	1056	1058	1060	1062	1064	1066	1068	1070	1072
	135	1058	1060	1062	1064	1066	1068	1070	1072	1074	1076	1078	1080
	136	1066	1068	1070	1072	1074	1076	1078	1080	þ	b	b	þ
	137	1074	1076	1078	1080	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b

20

pass in such prior Examples. For the next pass, the galvanometer has moved down 8 full frame lines, rather than 4 lines of the prior Examples, and on the next pass writes those lines written by the third pass in the prior Examples. Thus all the lines appropriate to the odd numbered passes are successively written, as shown in Table 18A and FIGs. 65A-65H for the first Subframe A of the frame being written.

For the first pass of the next Subframe B, the galvanometer is positioned 4 full frame lines lower at the beginning of the first scan pass than the initial scan pass of Subframe A. This first scan pass of Subframe B corresponds to the second scan pass of the progressively scanned frame. At the beginning of the next scan pass of Subframe B, the galvanometer has been adjusted down eight lines from the beginning of the first scan pass, and so forth.

TABLE EX-18A

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3
Corresponding Figure: FIG. 65 Vertical Adjustment: 8 lines
5 Subframe: A Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 9 lines

•		Lines Written	by Respective	Rows of	Emitting Ends
	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB ·	RowC	RowD
10	1	þ	b	b	4
	2	b	b	. 3	12
	3	b	2	11	20
	4	1	10	1,9	28
<b>1</b> E	5	9	18	27	3,6
15	134	1041	1050	1059	1068
	135	1049	1058	1067	1076
	136	. 1057	1066	1075	р
	137	1065	1074	b	b
20	138	1073	b	b	. b

For each subframe, the process ends when half the number of passes is made when compared with the referenced non-interlaced examples. For this interlacing process, however, the reordering of the data is more complex, particularly if a standard interlaced input signal is employed.

TABLE 18B

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3
Corresponding Figure: FIG. 66 Vertical Adjustment: 8 lines
Subframe: B Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 9 lines

•	-	Lines Written	by Respective	Rows of	Emitting Ends
35	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB	RowC	RowD
	1	b	b	b	8
	2	b	b	7	16
•	3	b	6	15	24
40	. 4	5	14	23	32
	5	13	22	31	40
	134	1045	1054	1063	1072
	135	1053	1062	1071	1080
45	136	1061	1070	1079	b
	137	1069	1078	b	b
_	138	1077	b	b	b

## EXAMPLE 19

For this Example 19, we assume a 12 emitting end output head and a 12 spot pattern in a four row by three emitting ends per row array, with red, green and blue beams assigned to the 5 three fibers in each row, such as shown in FIGs. 5 and 5S and in FIGs.27 and 27S. Unlike Example 18, however, this type of interlacing employs an adjustment of the effective row spacing similar to that of Example 17, wherein the effective row spacing is substantially doubled, and odd and even lines written during 10 successive subframes. Unlike Example 17, the effective row spacing of the brick or log pattern output head configuration of this Example 19 cannot be as easily adjusted as with the ramp configuration of Example 17. Further, an effective row spacing of 10 lines is required, as opposed to the 5 lines effective row 15 spacing of the introductory example. As with Examples 17 and 18, an eight full frame line vertical adjustment is assumed between the initiation of each sweep during the scanning of each subframe, to effectively write the odd-numbered lines, I. e., 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, ..., 1075, 1077, and 1079 during Subframe A, and the 20 even-numbered lines, I. e., 2,4,6,8,10,..., 1076, 1078, and 1080 during Subframe B.

Referring to FIGs 67A-67H and Table EX-19A, the reordering of the input data at the beginning and end of Subframe A is illustrated. As with Example 18, the number of scan passes to 25 write the first Subframe A is half that to write a complete frame in progressive scanning of Example 6, namely 138 for interlaced versus 276 for progressive. Instead of beginning with writing line 4 of the frame as in progressive scanning Example 6, Subframe A begins with writing line 7 of the frame, which is effectively line 4 of the subframe at an effective row spacing for the subframe of 5 subframe lines. Note that an effective row spacing of ten complete frame lines that is ineffective for progressive scanning is effective for interlaced scanning.

TABLE EX-19A

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3
Corresponding Figure: FIG. 67 Vertical Adjustment: 8 lines
Subframe: A Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 10 lines

•		Lines Written	by Respecti	ve Rows of Em	itting Ends
	Scan Pass	RowA	RowB	RowC	RowD
10	1	b	b	b	7 .
	2	b	b	5	15
	<b>3</b> ·	b	3	13	23
	4	1	11	21	31
	5	9	19	29	3,9
15	135	1049	10 <b>5</b> 9	1069	1079
	136	1057	1067	1077	· b
	137	1065	1075	b	þ
20	138	1073	' b	b	b

The effective subframe row spacing of 5 subframe lines is effective for the same basic reasons as outlined for the five line effective row spacing.

The reordering of the data Subframe B is illustrated in FIGs 68A-68H and Table EX-19B. It should be noted that each subframe writes 540 lines of the 1080 lines of a complete frame and that the two subframes interlaced will write the same number of scan passes as one frame of progressive scanning.

To summarize these three examples, interlacing can be accomplished in a number of different ways, a wider variety than when only one line is being written per pass. Any of a number of interlacing processes may be selected within the present invention.

35

25

TABLE EX-19B

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 3
Corresponding Figure: FIG. 68 Vertical Adjustment: 8 lines
5 Subframe: B Effective Row Spacing(all rows): 10 lines

		Lines Written	by Respective	Rows of	Emitting Ends
	Scan Pass	"RowA	RowB	RowC.	RowD
10	. 1	b	b	b	8
	2 .	b	b	6	16
	3	b	. 4	1.4	24
	4	2	12	22	32
15	5 : 135	12 : 1050	20 : 10 <i>6</i> 0	30 : 1070	40 : 1080
	136	1058	1068	1078	b
	137	1066	1076	b.	ъ
20	138	1074	b	þ	b

#### EXAMPLE 20

in Examples 15 and 16, wherein an array of 36 fibers is arranged in a configuration of three rows of ramp configuration emitting ends. The slant or angle of the rows is selected to achieve an effective spot spacing of 1 line between the spots in each row projected by the array. Moreover, the distance between each row is selected to provide an effective spacing of 1 line between the spots projected by the beams emitted from the emitting ends at the opposite ends of adjacent rows. For this Example 20, the colors of the laser beams assigned to each fiber within each row are arranged in RRRR-GGGG-BBBB groups as in Example 16. A variety of arrangements of emitting ends within rows can be employed, including an arrangement such as in Example 15, so long as each column of emitting ends within the fiber output head is assigned one each of red, green and blue laser beams.

The resultant line reordering necessary to progressively scan a 1920x1080p image on the screen is similar to that of Example 16 illustrated in FIGs. 59A-59H and Table EX-16. The

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

writing of successive dot locations within lines during each scan pass for each row of ramped emitting ends would be similar to that of Tables EX-16B and EX-16C, except for a slightly different line reordering and time combination. For clarity, Table EX-19B, 5 EX-20C and EX-20D are included herein reflecting three different times at the beginning of scan pass 3. It is presumed that the end of the scan pass illustrated for Example 16 in Table EX-16C will be apparent from a comparison of Tables EX-16B and EX-20B through EX-20D.

10

The order of the assignment of colors within a row may not be the same as within any other row in order to write each dot location with all three colors, as shown in Table EX-20 and FIGs. 70A - 70H. It will be apparent after the teachings of the 4x3 brick and log, and the 12x1 ramp emitting end configurations 15 above that the configuration of this Example 20 has aspects of each. A primary advantage of this configuration and resulting spot pattern on the screen is the ability to drastically reduce the speed or increase facet size of the polygon mirror or other horizontal scanning component because the number of scan passes 20 has been cut by a factor of about three to 92 scan passes per progressively scanned frame.

This configuration also allows for much higher aggregate power levels to be conveyed to the screen, thus permitting this system to be used for still larger screen sizes. Further, 25 maintaining the speed of the mirror polygon with this head configuration would allow the achievement of higher resolution levels within the restrictions of current technology and components.

TABLE EX-20A

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 36 Spots/Row: 1 Corresponding Figure: FIGs. 69,70 Vertical Adjustment: 12 lines 5 Blank = b Effective Vertical Spacing: 1 lines

_	Druin 2												
				]	Lines	Wri	tten	by R	espe	ctive	Spo	ts	
		Gi	Gj	Gk	Gl	Bi	Вj	Вk	BI	Ri	Rj	Rk	Rl
		Ве	Bf	Bg	Bh	Re-	Rf	Rg	Rh Gd	Ge Ba	Gf Bb	<del>G</del> g Bc	Gh Bd
10	Scan Pass	Ra b	Rb b	Rc b	Rd b	Ga b	Gb b	_Gc <sup>.</sup>	b ·	b	b	b	b
	1	b	b.	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b
		1	2	3 ·	4	5	6	7	8	9 .	10	11	12 .
15			1_		1-		<b>L</b>	<b>L</b>	h	b	b	b	b
	•	b	b	ь	b	ъ 5	ъ 6	b∙ 7	ь 8	9	10	11	12
	2	1	2	3	4		18		.20	21	22	23	2.4
	•	13	14	15	16	17	Τ0	19	.20	21.	44	.2.3	24
20		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	3	13	14	15	16	17	1.8	19	20	21	22	23	24
		25	26	27	28	29	3.0	31	32	.3.3	34	35	36
		1.3	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
٠.	4	13 25	14 26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
25	4		38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
	•	37	30.	39	40	4.7	72	7.5	3.7	. 43	40	3,	40
	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:
30		1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250	1251	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256
	90	12:57	1258	1259	1260	1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266	1267	1268
		1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280
		1257	1258	1259	1260	1261	1262	1263	1:264	1265	1266	1267	1268
35	91	1269	1270	1271		1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280
33	71	b	·b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b
		~	-	_	_	-							
		1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280
	92	b	b	þ.	b	b	ď	b	þ	b	р	b	b
40		b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b	b .

# TABLE EX-20B

Output													
Corre													
Patte													
Scan 1	Pass	: 3	Bl	ank=	b E	ffect	iveH	orizo	ntal	Spots	paci	ng:3	do
	Gi	Gj	Gk	Gl	Bi	Вj	Bk	Bl	Ri	Rj	Rk	Rl	
	Вe	Вf	Вg	Bh	Re	Rf	Rg	Rh	Ge	G£	Gg	Gh	
	Ra	Rb	RC	Rd	Ga	Gb	Gc	Gđ	Вa	Bb	Вc	Вđ	
Line		ime						cati	ons				
1												1.	
2											b		
3					•					b			
4									b		-		
5								b					
- 6							b			•			
7						þ							
8					þ								
9			,	b	,								
10		1	b										
11	1_	b											
12	b												
13											b	1	
14										b	D		
15 16									b	D			
17								b					
18		•					b	~					
19						b	~						
20					b	-							
21				b								•	
22			b									V	
23		b											
24	b												
25												1	
26											b		
27										b			
28						-		_	b				
29				•				b					
30				•		٠.	b						
31					1	b							
32				h.	b	•							
33			b	b									
34 35		b	D										
35 36	h	Ų											

TABLE EX-20C

							DIE I					C 0	t = /D	
	Output	.Hea	d Co	nfigu	ırati	on (.:	spot	patt	ern)	- Row	IS: 3	o Spo	LS/K	Jimaa
	Corre	spond	ing !	Figur	es:	FIGS	. 69,	70 '	verti	.calA	ajust	ment	:14 . ~~•1	Lines
_	Patter						EIIE	CULV	evert	ical	Sport	spaci	na . 3.	dots
5	Scan 1				nk=b									<del>uocs</del>
		Gi	Gj	Gk	Gl	Bi	Вj	Bk	Bl	Ri.	Rj	Rk	Rl Gh	*
		Ве	Bf	Bg	Bh	Re	Rf	Rg	Rh	Ge Ba	Gf .Bb	Gg B.c	Bd	
10		Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd.	Ga.	Gb	. Gc	Gd		טם.	<b>D.C</b>		
	Line	. ti	me t	1.6			.D	ot. Lo	ocati	.o.n.s				
	1			÷								10	16	
	2										10	13		
15	3 4									7	10			
	5		•						4	•		•		
	6							1						
	7						b.							
20	8					þ								
	9 10			b	þ									
	10		b	D			•			,				
	12	b	٠											•
25	13	-											16	
	14											1.3		
	15									_	10			
	16								,	7				
30	17 18							1	4 .					
30	19						b	_						
	20					b	~							
	21				b	;					,			
	22			b						•				
35	23		þ											
	24	b	•									•	16	
	25											13	10	
	26 27										10	13		
40	28									7				
	29								4					
	30							1						
	31						b			*				
4.5	32				<b>L</b>	b					•			
45	33 34			þ	ъ									
	35		b <sub>.</sub>	ب										
	36	b												

TABLE EX-20D

				<u> </u>						- Po		26 Sn	ote/E	Ota :
Out	put	Hea	ad Co	niig	urat	LOD (	spot	pati	vern)	- KO	ws: .	tmen	ots/F	lin
Cor.	res	spond	ing	rigu	res:	FIGS	. 69	, 10 artir	vert vert	ticar.	iajus	CHICH	t:12 ing:1	7-1
		cn or		M:2Jo	ank=1	kamp n E	ffect	tiveF	loriz	onta	lSpot	Spac	ing:3	do
Sca.	11 1		<del></del>				Вj	Bk	Bl	Ri	Rj	'Rk	Rl	
		Gi Be	Gj Bf	Gk. Bg	Gl Bh	Bi Re	Rf	Rg	Rh	Ge	Gf	Gg	Gh	
		Ra	Rb	Rc	Rd	Ga	Gb	GC.	Gd	Ва	Bb	BC	Bd	
Lir			me t		110			ot Lo						
		<u> </u>	me c.	J 4				-	-			<u></u>	34	
1 2												31	34	
3											28	_		
. 4										25				
5									22			•		
6		•						19						
7						10	16							
8 9					10	13								
10				7	10									•
11			4	•										
12	2	1												
13	3						*						34	
14												31		
15										25	28		•	
10									22	25			,	
18								19	42					
19							16							
20						1.3							•	
2					10		•							
22				7										
23		1	4											
25		-											34	
26												31	-	
2										•	28			
2.8										2.5				
29								19	22					
3( 3:							16	19						
3. 32						13	10							
33					.1.0		;							
34	4			7										
35			4											
30	6 -	1												

# Fiber-based Beam Coupling

As discussed previously, our invention permits several important applications of fiber-based beam coupling, several of which are synergistic with advantages resulting from other 5 aspects of our invention. For example, the use of fiber and multiple line scanning as in our invention allow the use of multiple lasers per color, one laser of each color per line. In addition, time combining allows multiple lasers of a given color per line as shown in FIG. 19. Alone or in combination this 10 permits us to use smaller, perhaps much more economical lasers and modulators within our system. Fiber-based beam coupling allows us to achieve similar ends differently or to pursue synergistic gains, for instance, using several blue lasers that are combined either before or after modulation using fiber-based 15 beam coupling techniques to achieve the blue power levels required of a single line. Thus, we may achieve the advantages of multi-line scanning and fiber without having to adopt a 4x6 Further, as will be described in output head, for example. Example 21, fiber-based beam coupling also allows us to 20 efficiently form composite ("white") beams to illuminate the dots of a given line. In FIGs 20, 21 and 22 we show configurations of an exemplary two-row system where several smaller lasers of a given color are combined before their respective modulators. In FIG. 20, the beams of red lasers 322, 323, 324 and 325 are of 25 slightly different wavelengths, perhaps 631 nm, 633 nm, 635 nm, and 637 nm, respectively, and are inserted into fibers 43 and the beams are combined using Wavelength Division Multiplexing (WDM) combiner 229 into fibers 43 without leaving the fiber environment. In FIG. 21, the beams from lasers 22 are inserted 30 in fibers 43 and then combined via fiber-based beam combiners 29 using other well known techniques that do not require differences in wavelength. The light from the fibers 43 then emerges into free space and is thence collimated into modulators 42. In FIG. 22, polarization combining optics 129 are used to combine the 35 beams of two pairs of lasers 22.

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

In FIG. 23 we show another configuration with multiple lasers per color per row and fiber-based beam coupling, only in this example combining occurs after each of the beams has been separately modulated by modulators 32, which would preferably be 5 fiber modulators 232. For clarity, only one fiber 42 is shown. Such a configuration might take advantage of emerging fiber modulation technology where inexpensive modulators operate directly on the beam in the fiber, but which cannot withstand higher power levels. This configuration also allows for the use 10 of diode lasers where the lasers themselves are modulated by either pulsing or varying the input power to them.

FIGs. 24 and 25 both show configuration in which both premodulator and post-modulator combination is used to advantage. 24 is an exemplary one-line system, while FIG. 25 15 demonstrates some of the breadth and flexibility of our invention in the context of a four-line system. This latter example employs one large green laser 24 capable of supplying power to all four lines, its beam being split using either dichroic optics or fiber-based splitters 129 into fibers 43, 16 red diode lasers 20 422, each of which is power modulated as described above and then launched into fibers 42, with groups of four then combined using fiber-based couplers into fibers 42, and eight blue lasers 26. The blue lasers are combined using either fiber-based combiners or, as shown, polarizing combiner cubes 129 with the aid of half 25 wave plates 329, two before each of four modulators 32, after which the light is launched into fibers 42. This figure further shows the modulated beams in 12 fibers 42 being combined into four fibers 42, each with three primary colors, by combiners 29, to form the output head 58 of Example 21.

In the foregoing, we have discussed combining the light from two or more fibers into one fiber, and have referred to WDM as being useful in combining (or splitting) beams of different wavelengths. WDM can be used for combining widely different wavelengths, such as red, green, and blue, or for combining beams 35 of very slightly different wavelengths, as shown in FIG. 20. Other techniques well known in the communications industry are

30

PCT/US01/27118 WO 02/21850

generally not dependent upon wavelength variations, and multiple beams of either the same or different wavelengths may be combined. These are described in texts such as Introduction to Fiber Optics, Ghatak and Thyagarajan, Cambridge University Press, 5 1998 and include such techniques as fiber gratings, fused taper couplers, shaved block couplers, as well as others. Note that, as opposed to the polarizing beam splitter/combiners shown in FIG. 22 and the dichroics used in prior art laser projectors, both WDM and other fiber-based beam coupling techniques can be 10 used to combine more than two beams of the same or nearly the same color, usually by cascading 2 : 1 couplers.

These and other fiber-based beam coupling techniques are included in our invention as well as the use of dichroics and other conventional combining optics, either alone or 15 combination with fiber and/or fiber-based beam couplers in combination with fiber. There are also other techniques emerging that will accomplish these same goals and could be used to advantage in our invention.

### EXAMPLE 21

20

As discussed previously, it may be advantageous to combine the separately modulated beams of the colors destined for a single row into a single fiber emitting end. FIG. 6 shows an alternate embodiment of elements of the spot projection, modulation and laser sections 40, 30, and 20, respectively, of 25 FIG.1 that might be effective for such a purpose. The colored beams for a given row are modulated by modulators 32, inserted individually into fibers 42, and the beams from each red-greenblue group of the 12 fibers 42 are combined by fiber-based coupler 29 into one of the fibers 42 terminating in one of 30 emitting ends 56. The advantage of this technique is that the width of the pattern of spots on the screen is reduced compared with prior Examples, allowing for less blanking time between scan passes, giving somewhat more brightness. This approach also preserves the relatively low power levels within the modulators 35 and at the fiber tips where the insertion of higher power laser beams is most likely to cause damage. Further, and as described

previously, this fiber-based combination is much more efficient than techniques of prior art laser projectors which generally use dichroics.

This Example 21 illustrates a four row by one emitting end
per row output head, as shown in FIG.7, projecting a pattern of
spots as shown in FIG. 7S, and employing fiber-based combination
of the different color beams to form composite beams, using such
an exemplary system as shown in FIG.6. As further described in
Tables EX-21A, EX-21B and Figures 72 through 74, the combination
of separately modulated beams of more than one color into a
single fiber terminating in an emitting end and emitting such
combined beams as a single effective beam from such emitting end
as heretofore described for our invention yields a simplified
system similar to the ramp system having a one line effective row
spacing in an effective 4 row by 1 emitting end or spot per row.

## TABLE EX-21A

Output Head Configuration (spot pattern) - Rows: 4 Spots/Row: 1

20 Corresponding Fig: FIGs.7,72 Vertical Adjustment: 4 lines

Blank = b Effective Vertical Spacing: 1 lines

			Lines Written by	Respective	Spots
25	Scan Pass	RGBa	RGBb	RGBc	RGBd
	1	1	2	3	4
	2	5	. 6	7	8
	3	9	10	11	12
	:	:	:	:	:
30	268	1069	1070	1071	1072
	269	1073	1074	1075	1076
	270	1077	1078	1079	1080

35 Each spot illuminated by the combined color beams emitted from an emitting end of a row is indicated by RGBa, RGBb, RGBc or RGBd. The line reordering shown in Table EX-21A and FIGs. 72A-72D is a simple successive four line adjustment for progressive scanning, producing no overlap at the top and bottom of the screen. Further, the width of the array and corresponding spot pattern is reduced in comparison with the ramp array of Example

TABLE EX-21B

	Output F	lead Configuration	n (spot	pattern)- Rows: 4 Y Vertical Adjus	Spots/Row: 1 tment: 4 lines
	Pattern	of Spots: Ramp	Effecti	ve Vertical Spot	Spacing: 1 line
5	Scan Pas			tive Horizontal S	pot Spacing: 3
		RGBa	RGBb	RGBc	RGBd
10	Line	time tl		Dot Locations	
	1	1	b		
	2 3		D	b	_
15	4 Line	time t4		Dot Locations	ь
	1	4			
	2		1		
20	3 4		•	. b	b
	Line	time t7		Dot Locations	
	2	7	4		•
25	2 3 4			. 1	b
	Line	time t10		Dot Locations	
30	2.	10	7		
	3 4			4	1
	Line	time t1920		Dot Locations	
35	1	1920			
	2 3		1917	1914	•
	. 4				1911
40	Line	time t1923		Dot Locations	
	1 2	<b>b</b>	1920	•	
	3			1917	
45	4	+i +100C		Dot Locations	1914
	Line	time t1926		DOC LOCALIONS	
	1 2	þ	b		
•	3			1920	
50	4	+imo +1020		Dot Locations	1917
	Line	time t1929		DOC HOCALIONS	
	1 2	b	b		
55	3	<i>:</i>		þ	1000
	4			1	1920

15, the overlap on either side of the screen at the beginning and end of each scan pass is reduced, as shown in FIGs. 73A - 73H. As with the discussion relating to Examples 14-16, the linear array has added flexibility in accommodating changes in resolution and aspet ratio.

It should be noted that using fiber-based beam coupling to emit combination beams from each emitting end can be employed for any number of rows having a single emitting end per row, even for only one row. Referring to FIGs. 7 and 7S, it is within the potential scope of our invention to employ an output head having only the emitting end identified as Row A. In this case, the advantages derived from using multi-line scanning or sweeping would not be realized, but if advances in scanning technology solve many of the problems previously outlined, such a system might be possible.

The use of fiber-based beam combining can also be applied to the other emitting end configurations described herein and that may occur to those skilled in the art with the benefit of this disclosure of our invention. For instance, in Example 1, 20 illustrating the line reordering and time combining for a 4 row by 3 emitting ends per row output head configuration, described in Tables EX-1A and Tables EX-1B,1C and schematically shown in FIGs. 28A-28H, we assumed an effective row spacing of about 3 lines. If an output head configuration of 4 rows by 1 emitting end per row is employed, with the fibers arranged in a log array, the line reordering is substantially the same as shown in EX-1A. However, the time combination of colors shown in Tables EX-1B,1C is now unnecessary. With the log arrangement shwon in FIGs. 71 and 71S there will be overlap at the ends of the horizontal line 30 writing scan passes, as shown in FIGs. 74A-74D. If a brick arrangement is employed, the line reordering remains the same, although all other things such as fiber diameter being equal, at a greater effective row spacing than for the log arrangement. Further with the brick arrangement, the overlap at the ends of

each scan pass is eliminated, but with consequent increased overlap at the top and bottom.

The reduced size of the array possible with fiber-based beam combining may also be used to advantage for more than four rows of a single emitting end configuration to achieve even greater resolution. This and other advantages and applications of our invention disclosed herein may occur to others after a full consideration of the possibilities inherent in our conception of the use of fiber emitting ends in combination with multiple line scanning, as illustrated most recently herein using fiber-based beam combining techniques.

We claim:

 A system for projecting an image onto a surface, comprising:

5 at least two light beams;

at least two optical fibers, each optical fiber adapted to emit at least one of the light beams from an emitting end thereof;

- a scanner to direct the light beams emitted from the 10 emitting ends of the optical fibers to substantially simultaneously illuminate desired different dot locations on the viewing surface.
- 2. The system as in claim 1 wherein said light beams are modulated.
  - 3. The system as in claim 1 or 2 wherein said scanner is a raster scanner.
- 4. The system of claim 1, 2 or 3 wherein at least two of the light beams are of substantially different wavelengths.
  - 5. The system of claim 4 wherein at least two of the different wavelengths each approximate one of the primary colors.
  - 6. The system of claim 4 or 5 wherein at least two of the light beams are of substantially the same wavelength.
- 7. The system of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 wherein said scanner is movable during at least one scan pass of a desired duration to direct the light beams to illuminate separate locations along at least one desired scan path along said viewing surface.

35

8. The system of claim 7 wherein said emitting ends and said scanner are configured such that during at least one scan pass at least two of the light beams illuminate substantially the same dot locations along the same scan path on the viewing surface at different times.

- 9. The system of claim 7 or 8 wherein said emitting ends and said scanner are configured such that during at least one scan pass at least two of the light beams illuminate locations along at least two separate scan paths on the viewing surface.
- 10. The system of claim 7, 8 or 9 wherein said scanner is further movable during at least one frame pass of a desired duration to direct the light beams in a direction transverse of the scan paths between the beginning of at least two scan passes such that at least two different scan paths are illuminated during different scan passes.
- 20 11. The system of claim 10 wherein the movement of said scanner in the direction transverse of the scan path is substantially continuous during a scan pass.
- 12. The system of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11
  25 further comprising at least one focusing optic positioned to focus at least two of such light beams simultaneously.
- 13. The system of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or 12 wherein said at least one focusing optic is positioned 30 between the emitting ends and the scanner.
  - 14. The system of claim 12 or 13 wherein said at least one focusing optic is a single optic.

15. The system of claim 12, 13 or 14 wherein said at least one focusing optic focusses the light beams through said scanner in a two-dimensional pattern of spots on the viewing surface corresponding to the configuration of the emitting ends.

- 16. The system of claim 12, 13, 14 or 15 wherein said at least one focusing optic includes a mirror.
- 17. The system of claim 12, 13, 14 or 15 wherein said at 10 least one focusing optic includes a holographic element.
  - 18. The system of claim 12, 13, 14 or 15 wherein said at least one focusing optic includes a lens.
- 15 19. The system of claim 18 wherein said lens is an achromat.
- 20. The system of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 or 19, wherein the number of fiber 20 ends into which light beams are inserted equals the number of emitting ends from which such light beams are emitted.
- 21. The system of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 or 19, wherein the number of fiber ends into which light beams are inserted differs from the number of emitting ends from which such light beams are emitted.
- 22. The system of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20 or 21 wherein at least two of said light beams are emitted from one of said emitting ends as a combined beam.

23. The system of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 or 22, further comprising: at least one source of such light beams;

at least one modulator for modulating at least one of such 5 light beams; and

at least one inserter adapted to insert at least one light beam from said at least one source into at least one optical fiber;

## said scanner including

15

a line scanning component adapted to direct the at least two light beams emitted from said emitting ends to illuminate the desired scan paths during each scan pass of a frame pass, and

a frame scanning component adapted to redirect each of the at least two light beams emitted from said emitting ends in a direction transverse of the scan paths to successively illuminate different desired scan paths during a frame pass.

- 20 24. The system of claim 23 wherein the number of sources of light beams differs from the number of emitting ends from which such light beams are emitted.
- 25. The system of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 25 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 or 24 wherein at least one light beam is divided using a fiber-based beam coupler into at least two light beams, each of which is emitted from one of said emitting ends.
- 30 26. The system of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25 wherein at least two light beams are combined into one combined beam using a fiber-based beam coupler into one optical fiber.

27. The system of claim 26 wherein the combined light beam within said one optical fiber is combined with a light beam in at least one other optical fiber to form another combined light beam for emission from an emitting end of the emitting ends.

5

28. The system as in claim 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24 or 25 wherein at least two of said light beams are unmodulated when inserted into said fibers.

10

- 29. The system of claim 28 wherein at least two of such unmodulated light beams are combined using a fiber-based beam coupler into at least one of said fibers.
- 15 30. The system of claim 29 wherein the combined unmodulated light beam within said one at least one optical fiber is combined with at least one light beam in at least one other optical fiber.
- 31. The system of claim 28 wherein at least one of such 20 unmodulated light beams is divided using a fiber-based beam coupler into at least two unmodulated light beams.
- 32. The system of claim 31 wherein at least one of the divided unmodulated light beams is divided to form at least two additional unmodulated light beams.
  - 33. The system of claim 29, 30, 31 or 32 wherein said unmodulated beams are modulated prior to being directed to the viewing surface by said scanner.

34. A system for projecting an image onto a viewing surface, comprising:

at least two light beams,

a scanner adapted to direct the light beams onto the 5 viewing surface to form a pattern of spots on the viewing surface;

the light beams being directed to the viewing surface by the scanner such that the spots of the pattern of spots illuminate at least two substantially separate lines of an array of desired dot locations to be illuminated on the viewing surface during each of a succession of scan passes during a frame pass, wherein at substantially the same time during at least one scan pass, at least one spot of the pattern of spots illuminates a dot location of such array that is not adjacent to the dot location illuminated by any other spot of the pattern of spots.

- 35. The system of claim 34 wherein such light beams are directed by the scanner such that at substantially the same time during at least one scan pass, at least one spot of the pattern of spots illuminates a dot location of such array that is not adjacent to the dot location in the same line of dot locations illuminated by any other spot of the pattern of spots.
- 36. The system as in claim 34 or 35, wherein at substantially the same time during at least one scan pass, at least one spot of the pattern of spots illuminates a dot location of such array that is not adjacent to the dot location in a different line of dot locations illuminated by any other spot of the pattern of spots.

30

37. The system of claim 34, 35 or 36 wherein at least three of such light beams are in a positional configuration with respect to each other and collectively directed to the viewing surface by said scanner such that the pattern of spots on said viewing surface is two-dimensional.

38. The system of claim 37 wherein the pattern of spots on the viewing surface corresponds to the configuration of the light beams.

- 39. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37 or 38 wherein during a frame pass at least one spot scanned to illuminate at least one line of dot locations during one scan pass of such frame pass is not scanned to illuminate any line of dot locations adjacent to such one line of dot locations during any other scan pass of such frame pass.
  - 40. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37, 38 or 39 wherein said scanner is a raster scanner.
- 15 41. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39 or 40 wherein the pattern of spots is swept during a scan pass by a single scanning section.
- 42. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40 or 41 20 wherein at some time during a scan pass at least one line is incomplete while another line is complete.
  - 43. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41 or 42, further comprising:
- 25 at least one source of the light beams; said scanner including

30

- a line scanning component adapted to substantially simultaneously direct the light beams to move the pattern of spots in a line direction along the line of dot locations on the viewing surface during the scan passes, and
- a frame scanning component adapted to direct the light beams to move the pattern of spots in a frame direction transverse of the line direction such that the line of dot locations of the pattern of spots are at different

locations on the viewing surface at the initiation of each successive scan pass during the applicable frame pass.

44. The system of claim 43, further comprising:

a modulator adapted to modulate each light beam directed by said scanner to the viewing surface.

an input signal having intensity and color values for pixels of each frame corresponding to the desired dot locations on the viewing surface; and

a controller adapted to initiate the illumination of a dot location on the viewing surface by releasing a modulation signal to the modulator for a selected light beam at a time during an applicable scan pass of a frame pass to produce a spot of a desired color and intensity;

said controller further adapted to order the intensity and color values of the input signal for each frame to release the modulation signal when the scanner directs a beam of the light beams to illuminate a spot at a dot location corresponding to a pixel position in the input signal.

20

- 45. The system claimed in claim 44 wherein said controller is further adapted to cause the illumination of a location along at least one line of dot locations with a spot corresponding to the intensity and color value of the input signal, and to cause the illumination of the same location with another light beam directed along the same line at a different time.
- 46. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44 or 45 wherein movement of the patten of spots in the frame direction is substantially continuous during scan passes.

47. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45 or 46 wherein at least two of the spots of the pattern of spots illuminating dot locations along at least one of the lines of dot locations during at least one scan pass are of substantially the same wavelength.

- 48. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46 or 47 wherein at least two of the spots of the pattern of spots illuminating at least one of the lines of dot locations during at least one scan pass are of substantially different wavelengths.
- 49. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47 or 48 wherein at least two of the light beams are directed to the viewing surface by said scanner such that the pattern of spots has at least two rows of at least one spot per row, and the spots of each row illuminate locations along a different line of dot locations on the viewing surface.
- 50. The system of claim 49 wherein at least three of the light beams are directed to the viewing surface by said scanner such that the pattern of spots has at least three rows of at least one spot per row.
- 51. The system of claim 49 wherein at least four of the light beams are directed to the viewing surface by said scanner such that the pattern of spots has at least four rows of at least one spot per row.
- 52. The system of claim 49 wherein at least twelve of the light beams are directed to the viewing surface by said scanner such that the pattern of spots has at least twelve rows of at least one spot per row.

53. The system of claim 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47 or 48 wherein at least four of the light beams are directed to the viewing surface by said scanner such that the pattern of spots has at least two rows of at least two spots per row, and the spots of each row illuminate a plurality of the same locations along at least one separate line of dot locations on the viewing surface at different times.

- 54. The system of claim 53 wherein at least twelve of the light beams are directed to the viewing surface by said scanner such that the pattern of spots has at least four rows of at least three spots per row.
- 55. The system of claim 53 wherein at least sixteen of the light beams are directed to the viewing surface by said scanner such that the pattern of spots has at least four rows of at least four spots per row.
- 56. A method for projecting an image onto a viewing 20 surface, comprising the steps of:

illuminating desired dot locations of an array of such desired dot locations on the viewing surface with a pattern of at least two spots wherein at substantially the same time at least one spot of the pattern of spots illuminates a dot location of such array that is not adjacent to the dot location illuminated by any other spot of the pattern of spots;

sweeping such pattern of spots in a line direction along at least two different lines of such desired dot locations on the viewing surface during a scan pass;

adjusting the position of the pattern of spots in a frame direction transverse of the line direction; and

30

repeating the sweeping and adjusting steps a desired number of times to write a frame.

57. The method of claim 56 wherein at least one spot of the pattern of spots illuminates a dot location of such array that is not adjacent to the dot location in the same line of dot locations illuminated by any other spot of the pattern of spots.

5

58. The method of claim 56 or 57 wherein at least one spot of the pattern of spots illuminates a dot location of such array that is not adjacent to the dot location in a different line of dot locations illuminated by any other spot of the pattern of spots.

59. The method of claim 56, 57 or 58 wherein the pattern of spots is two-dimensional on said viewing surface.

15 60. The method of claim 56, 57, 58 or 59 wherein during at least one sweeping step at least one spot of the pattern of spots does not illuminate any dot location in at least one line of dot locations that is adjacent to another line of dot locations illuminated by such spot during the same frame.

20

61. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, or 60 wherein said adjusting step is substantially continuous during substantially all sweeping steps of a frame.

25 62. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, 60 or 61 wherein at some time during a scan pass all dot locations in at least one line of dot locations have not been completely illuminated by at least one spot while all dot locations in another line of dot

locations have been illuminated by at least one other spot.

30

63. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61 or 62 wherein during the sweeping step at least two of the spots swept along at least one line of dot locations are of substantially different wavelengths.

64. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62 or 63 wherein during the sweeping step at least two of the spots swept along at least one line of dot locations are of substantially the same wavelengths.

5

65. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63 or 64 wherein at least one of the sweeping steps during a frame further comprises:

sweeping at least one spot of the pattern of spots along at least one line of dot locations on the viewing surface that is located between at least two lines of dot locations on the viewing surface that were swept by at least one spot of the pattern of spots during prior sweeping steps during the writing of the frame.

15

66. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64 or 65 wherein all lines of desired dot locations on the viewing surface are illuminated by at least one spot of the pattern of spots during the writing of the frame.

- 67. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65 or 66 wherein during at least one sweeping step of a frame at least one of the spots of the pattern of spots substantially overwrites at least one dot location of a line of dot locations sweep by another of said spots of the pattern of spots during the same or another sweeping step.
- 68. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65 or 66 wherein during at least one sweeping step of a frame at least one of the spots of the pattern of spots substantially overwrites at least one dot location of a line of dot locations swept by at least two other spots of the pattern of spots during at least two other and/or same sweeping steps.

69. The method of claim 67 or 68 wherein the spot overwriting such dot location has a substantially different wavelength than the spot illuminating such dot location during another sweeping step.

5

70. The method of claim 67, 68 or 69 wherein the spot overwriting such dot location has a substantially different wavelength than the spot illuminating such dot location during another sweeping step.

10

71. The method of claim 67, 68, 69 or 70 wherein the spot overwriting such dot location has a substantially different wavelength than the spot illuminating such dot location during the same sweeping step.

15

72. The method of claim 67, 68, 69, 70 or 71 wherein the spot overwriting such dot location has substantially the same wavelength than the spot illuminating such dot location during the same sweeping step.

20

- 73. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71 or 72 wherein during each adjusting step, the spots of the pattern of spots are moved in the frame direction a number of adjacent lines of dot locations on the viewing surface for a frame that is substantially equal to the number of lines of dot locations illuminated by the spots of the pattern of spots during a majority of the sweeping steps during such frame.
- 74. The method of claim 73 wherein the number of adjacent lines of dot locations on the viewing surface is substantially equal to an integer multiple of the number of lines of dot locations illuminated by the spots of the pattern of spots during a majority of the sweeping steps during such frame.

75. The method of claim 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73 or 74, further comprising the steps of:

- emitting the at least two light beams from at least one 5 emitting end of at least one optical fiber in a configuration corresponding to the pattern of spots.
- 76. The method of claim 75, further comprising the step of: focusing the light beams with a focusing optic after their 10 emission.
  - 77. A system for projecting an image onto a surface, comprising:
    - at least two light beams;

- 30

- at least two optical fibers adapted to emit at least two of the beams from at least one emitting end thereof;
- a scanner to direct the light beams emitted from the emitting ends of the optical fibers to substantially simultaneously illuminate desired different dot locations on the viewing surface.
  - 78. The system of claim 77 wherein at least two of the light beams are emitted from a single emitting end.
- 79. The system of claim 77 or 78 wherein at least one of such light beams is modulated.
  - 80. The system of claim 77, 78 or 79 wherein at least one of such light beams is unmodulated.
    - 81. The system of claim 78, 79 or 80 wherein all of such light beams are modulated prior to being directed to the viewing surface by said scanner.

82. The system of claim 77, 78, 79, 80 or 81, further comprising:

at least three of such light beams;

- at least three of such optical fibers adapted to emit at least three of the beams from at least two emitting ends thereof.
  - 83. The system of claim 77, 78, 79, 80, 81 or 82 wherein at least one light beam is divided using at least one fiber-based beam coupler into at least two light beams.
- 84. The system of claim 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82 or 83 wherein at least two light beams are combined using at least one fiber-based beam coupler into at least one optical fiber.
- 85. The system of claim 84 wherein the combined light beam within said at least one optical fiber is combined with a light beam in at least one other optical fiber to form another combined light beam.
- 20 86. The system of claim 83 wherein at least one of the divided unmodulated light beams is divided to form at least two additional unmodulated light beams.

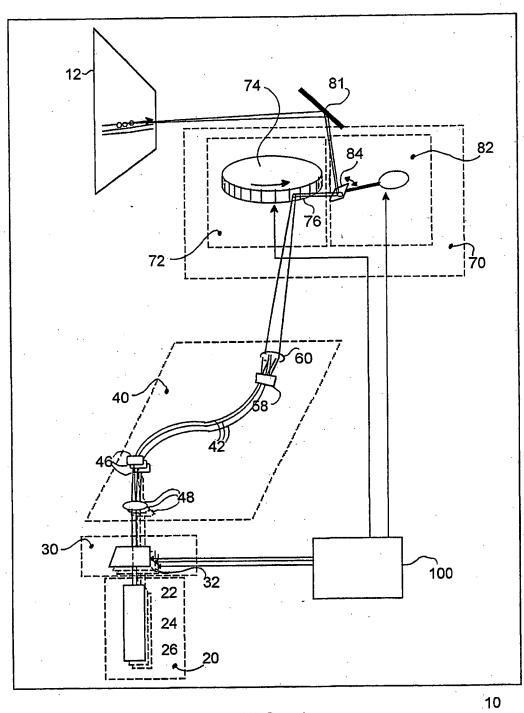


FIG. 1

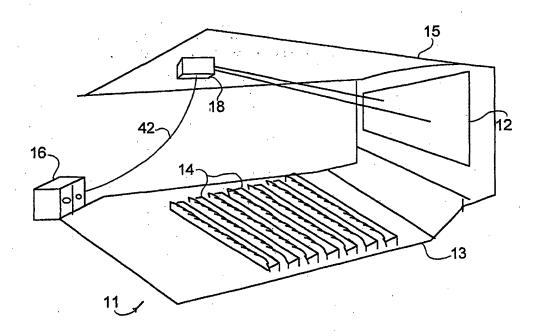
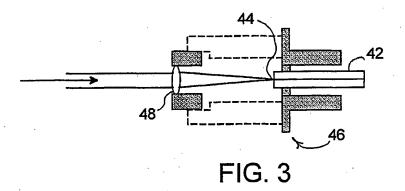


FIG. 2



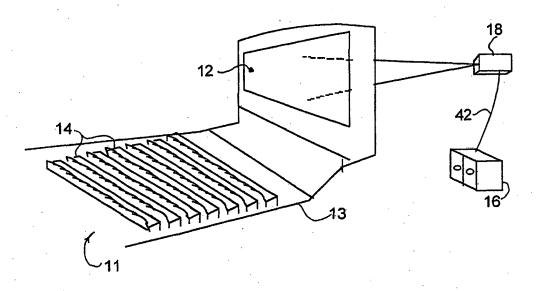
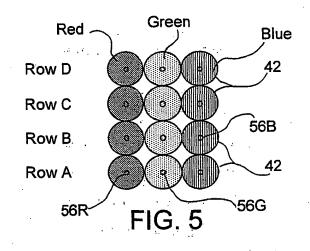


FIG. 4



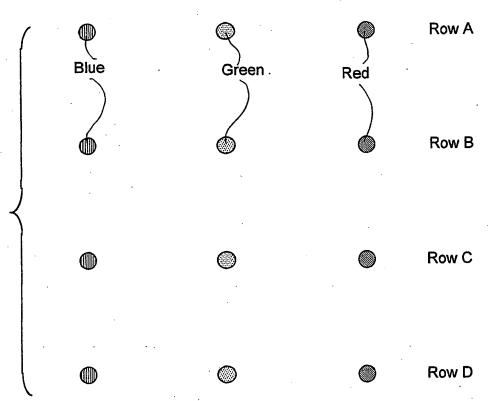
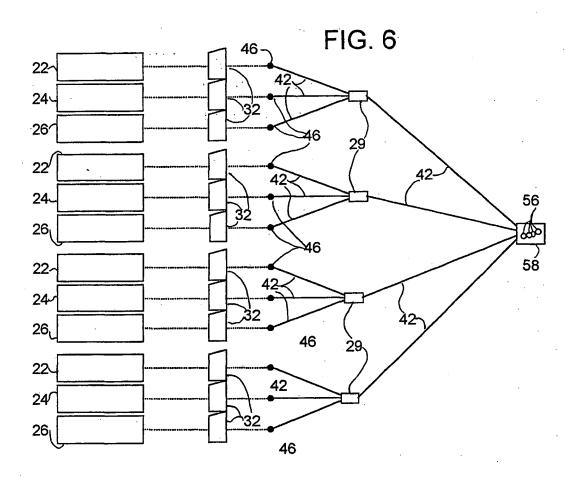


FIG. 5S



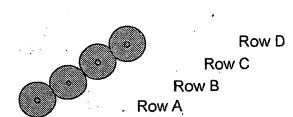


FIG. 7

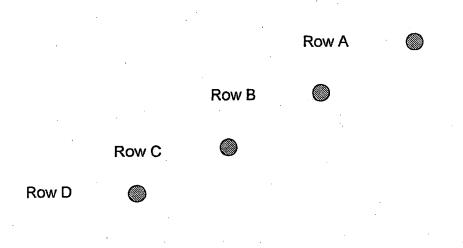
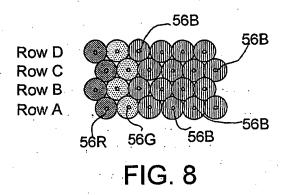


FIG. 7S



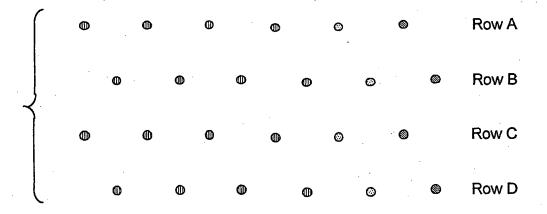


FIG. 8S

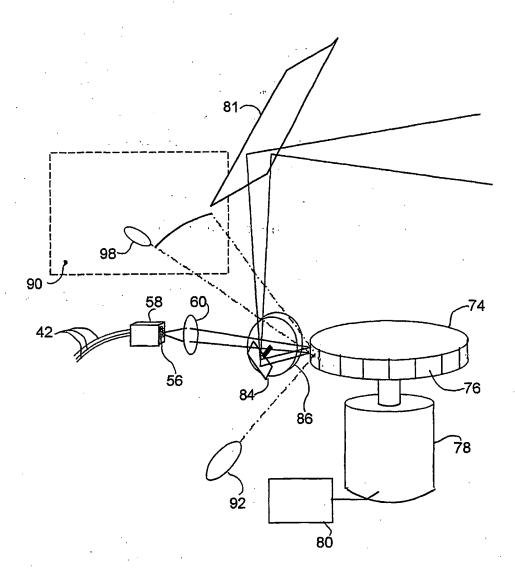
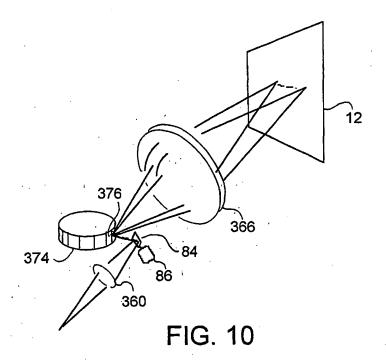


FIG. 9



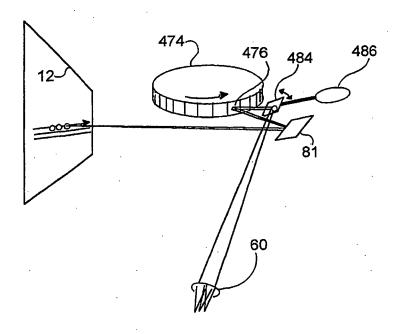


FIG. 11

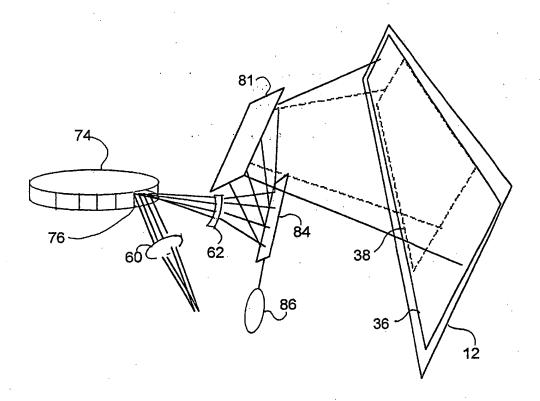


FIG. 12

Line 1 2 3 4 5	Dot :	Time t1  1 3 5 7 9 11  0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	FIG. 13A					
Line 1	Dot	1 3 5 7 9 11 13						
2 3 4 5 6	<b>○</b> : -		FIG. 13B					
		Time t6						
Line 1 2 3 4 5	0	1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17  a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	FIG. 13C					
	Time t9							
Line	Line Dot 1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19							
1 2 3 4 5 6	****		FIG. 13D					
Time t11 Line 1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19 21								
1	0 0 0 0 0 0							
2	0 0 0 0 0							
3 4	****							
5	000000		FIG. 13E					
6								

```
Time t1920
Line Dot 1906 1908 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920
      2
                                                FIG. 13F
                     0 0 0 0 0 0
            0000000000
6
                   Time t1922
Line Dot 1904 1906 1908 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918, 1920
      0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
                                                FIG. 13G
      0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
5
         0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
                   Time t1925
        1908 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920
Line
   Dot
 1
2
                                                 FIG. 13H
                                       ×
     ****************
      5
                   Time t1927
   Dot 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920
                                                 FIG. 13I
 2
     *************
                                       ×
         0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
5
                    Time t1930
   Dot 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920
Line
 1
                                                 FIG.13J
 2
      0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
      0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

O blue

\* red+green

\* red+green+blue

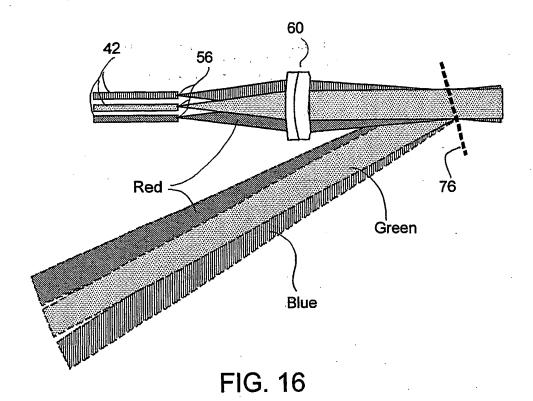
+ green

× red

s1		s2_	Scan Passs2s3		s4		s5		
	AAA		AAA	•	AAA				
		, , ,	· .	Line	e Bereit	Line		Line	
	5BB	Line	888	2 4	BBB CCC DDD	2	BBB CCC DDD	· 2	AAA BBB CCC DDD AAA BBB CCC DDD
Line	ccc	2 4	CCC	6., 8	CCC	6 8	BBB CCC DDD	6 . 8	BBB CCC DDD
2		6		10		10		10	BBB
4	DDD	8	DDD	12	DDD	12	CCC DDD	- 12	DDD
6		10 .		14.		14		14	
8		12		16		.16	DDD	16	DDD
10		14		18		.18		18	
		16		20		20		20	DDD
12						22		22	
14		18		22				24	
1080		1080		1080		1080		1080	
FIG.1	4A	FIG.1	4B	FIG.1	4C	FIG.1	4D	FIG.1	4E

Scan Pass									
Line	269	s27 Line	<u>'0</u>	s27 Line	71	<u>s272</u> Line	<u></u>	Line s	273
1060	DDD AAA	1060	DDD AAA	1064	DDD AAA	1068	DDD AAA	1072	DDD AAA
1062	BBB CCC	1062	BBB	1066	BBB CCC	1070	BBB CCC	1074	BBB
1064	ăăă	1064	DDD	1068	DDD	1072	DDD	1076	DDD
1066	BBB	1066	BBB CCC	1070	BBB	1074	BBB CCC	1078	BBB
1068	CCC	1068	DDD	1072	ăăă.	1076	DDD	1080	DDD
1070		1070	BBB	1074	BBB CCC	1078	BBB		BBB
1072	DDD	1072	CCC DDD	1076	ădă.	1080	.DOG		
1074		1074	ccc	1078	CCC		000		
1076	סמם	1076	DDD	1080	dad		CCC		CCC
1078		1078				•	•		•
1080		1080	DDD		DDD		DOD		DDD

FIG.15A FIG.15B FIG.15C FIG.15D FIG.15E



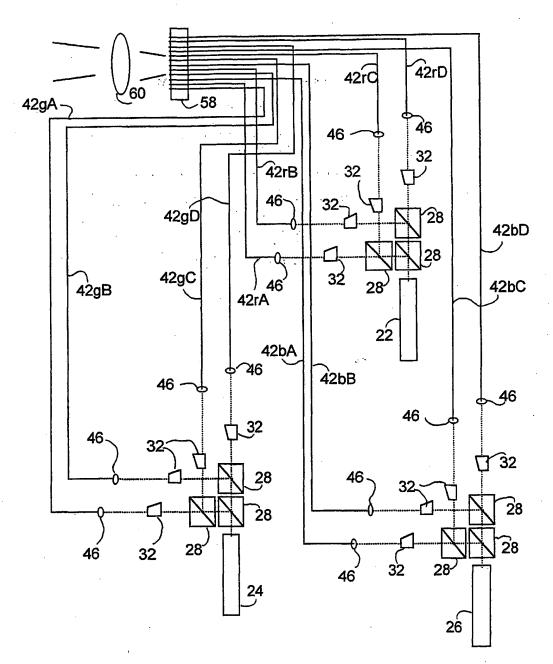


FIG. 17

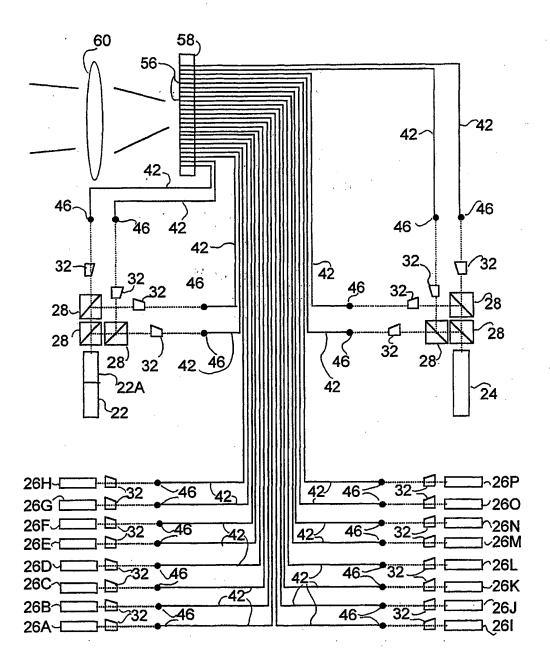


FIG. 18

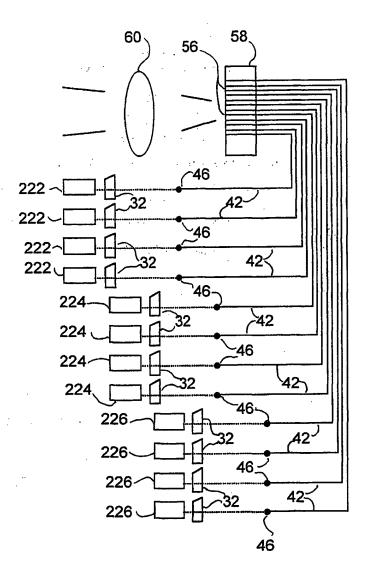


FIG. 19

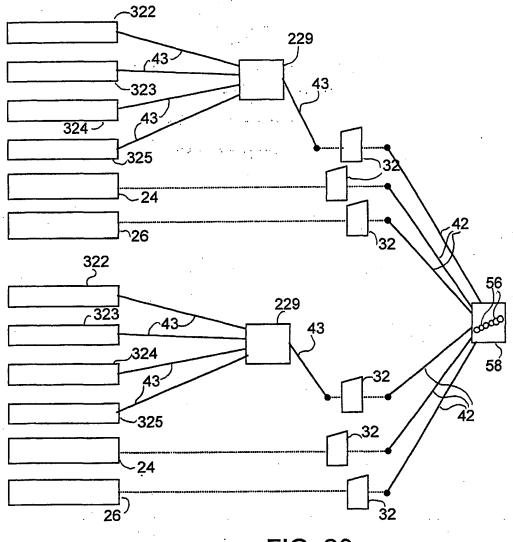
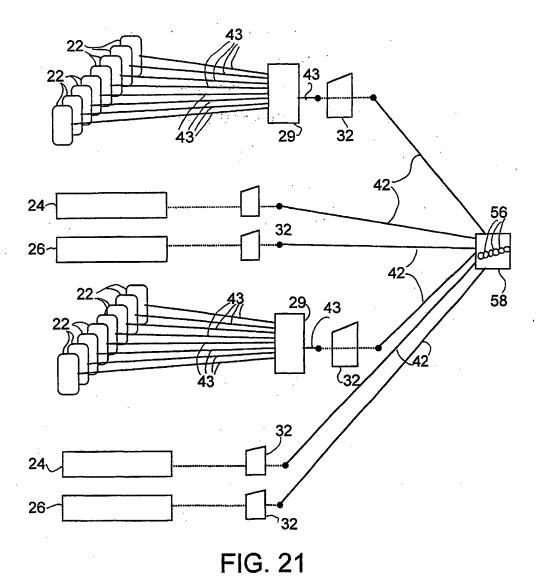


FIG. 20



19/58

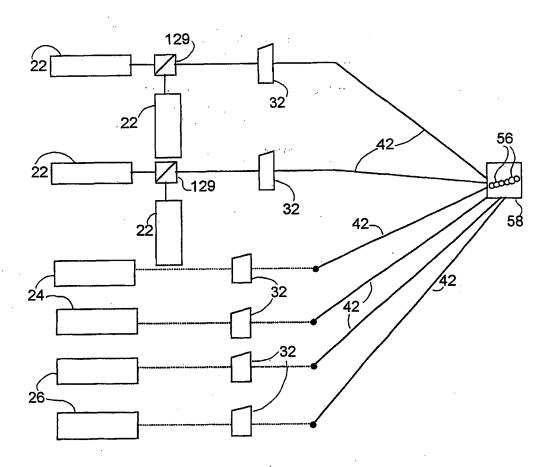
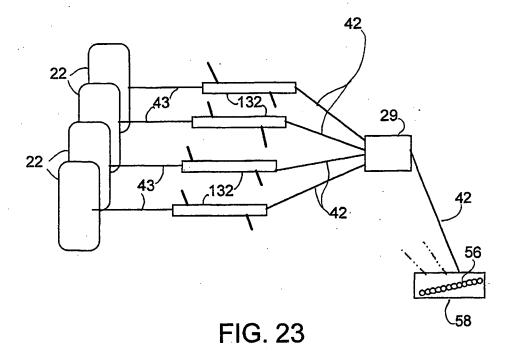


FIG. 22



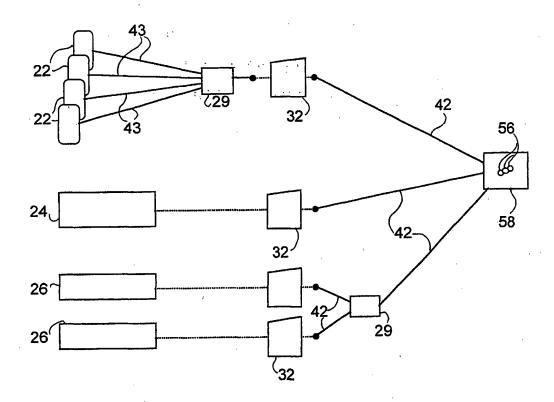
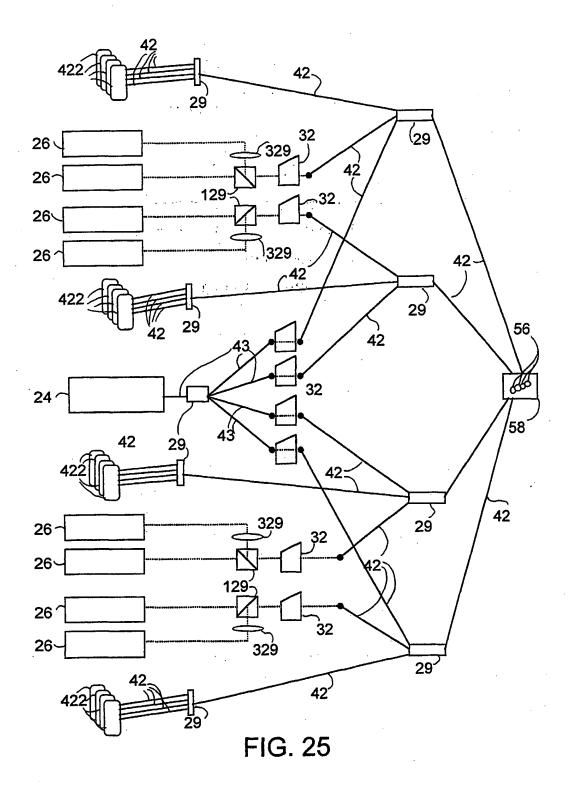
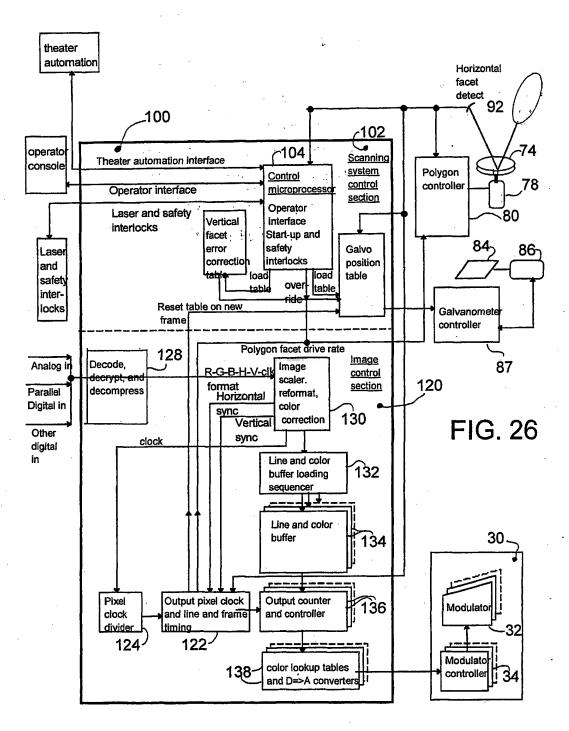


FIG. 24





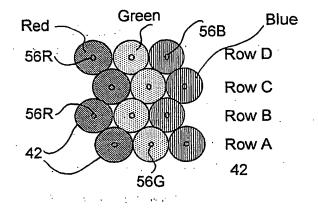


FIG. 27

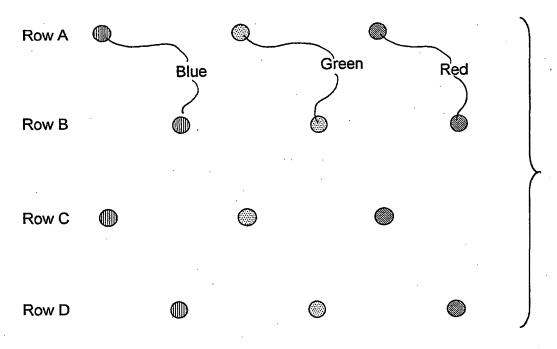


FIG. 27S

	<u>s1</u>	_	s2	_	s3		s4 .	s	269		270_	-	s271	<u>s2</u>	72_
2 4 6 8	BEBB CCCC DDDD	2 4 6 8 10 12 14	AAAA CCCC BBBB DDDD CCCC DDDD	2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18	CCCC BBBB AAAA DDDD CCCCC BBBB DDDD CCCCC	2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18	BBBB AAAA	1064 1066 1068 1070 1072 1074 1076	DDDDD CCCC DDDDD	1064 1068 1068 1070 1072 1074 1076	AAAA DDDDD CCCC BBBB AAAA DDDD CCCC BBBB DDDD CCCC	1076 1078	BBBB AAAA DDCCC BBBB AAAAA DDCCC BBBB AAAAA DDCCC BBBB AAAAA DDCCC BBBB DCCCC	1072 1074 1076 1078	BBBB AAAA DDDD CCCC BBBB AAAA DDDD CCCCC BBBB AAAA DDDD BBBB ° CCCC
	28A		28B		28C	;, :	28D	6.,1	28E		28F		28G		28H

FIGs. 28A-28H

0 0 2 2	DDI 2 CCI BB AAAA AAAA 4 AA	CC BB
CCCC 4 CCCC 8 CCCC 8 BBBB  2 6 10 10	DDDD 6 DDDD 6 DDDD 10 DDDD 16 DDD 16 DDDD 16 DDDDD 16 DDDD 16	OD OC SB OD OD OD

FIGs. 29A-29D

FIGs. 30A-30D

	Scan I	Pass s3			Time t1							S	can P	ass s3			Tir	ne	t3				
Line	Juan	Dot			,	1		3		5		Line	•	Dot		•	1		3	•	5		7
LIIIE		Dut				,	۰	۰	۰	۰		1					۰	٥	٥	۰	o	۰	•
1						-	•	_				2					٥	٥	۰	•	۰	0	۰
2	ο.		0-		Ra	•	,	^	٠	۰		3	Ba		Ga		Ra	0	•	0	٥	0	•
3	Вa		Ga		148	-			Ĭ	۰		4					٥	۰	٥	٥	۰	۰	۰
4						۰	Ĭ.	1,0	_	:	•	-					۰	ò	۰	۰	۰	۰	۰
5 . 6				٥.		∋Di⊾		2	٠.	٥	١, .	. S		Вb		Gb	Rb	Rb	Rb	٥	٥	۰	•
		Bb		Gb	•	Rb	. 0	٥	۰			7							0	۰	۰	۰	۰
7						۰	٥	۰	۰	٥		(					_	•			٥	٥	0
8						۰	۰	0	۰	۰		8	_		_		_	•	•	-		-	-
9	Вс		Gc		Rc	۰	ø,	٥	0	٥		· <b>9</b>	Bc		Gc		Rc	۰	٥	۰	۰	0	٥
10							٥	. 0	۰	•		10					•	۰	۰	۰	0	0	٥
11						٥	٥,	۰	:0	•		. 11					۰	۰	۰	۰	0	0	۰
12		Bd		Gđ		Rd		٥	۰			12		Bd		Gd	Rd	Rd	Rd	۰	٥	٥	۰
		<b>-</b>		-			•	۰	۵.	٥		13	.,				۰	۰	٥	۰	0	٥	۰
13							-	-	-	-	•	, -											

# FIG. 31A FIG. 31B

Sc	an Pa	ss s3			-	Γim	e ti	5		:	٠.	•		Sca	an P	ass	s s3	3					T	me	t1	1			
Line	<b></b>	Dot		1		3		5		7.		9		Line	1		3		5		7	•	9		11		13		15
1				۰	٥		۰		ا ه			·	•	1	•	۰	۰	٥	٥	0	۰	۰	•	•	۰	0	۰	۰	•
2				۰	٥	۰	٥	۰	۰	٥	٥	٥		2	۰	۰	۰	•	۰	۰	۰	۰	0	۰	٥	٥	0	0	۰
3	Ba		Ga	Ra	Ra	Ra	0	۰	۰	o	۰	•		3	B-R	GR	GR	GR	GR	Ra	Ra	Ra	Ra	٥	٥	٥	0	0	0
4				ь	0	۰	۰	0	0	٥	•	o		4	0	٥	0	۰	۰	0	٥	۰	۰	٥	0	0	• •	۰	۰
5				۰	۰			۰	۰	0	۰	0		5	•	٥	•	•	۰	0	۰	۰	٥	۰	٥	۰	0	۰	0
6		Bb		GR	Rb	Rb	Rb	Rb	•	۰		ò		6	B-R	B-R	B-R	GR	GR	GR	GR	Rb	Rb	Rb	Rb	0	۰	0	٥
7				۰	۰	٥	٥	•	۰	٥	٥	0		7	٥	٥	۰	۰	٥	٥	۰	۰	۰	۰	0	0	0	۰	۰
8	•			0	۰	٥	۰	0	۰	۰	0	٥		8	۰	۰	۰	0	٥	٥	٥	۰	٥	0	•	0	۰	٥	٥
9	Bc		Gc	Rc	Rc	Rc		٥	۰	۰	0	•		9	B-R	GR	GR	GR	GR	Rc	Ro	Rc	Rc	•	۰	0	0	•	۰
10			•		0	•	۰	٥	۰	۰	٥	٥		10	۰	۰		۰	0	•	•	۰	٥	٥	۰	0	٥	D	•
11				۰		۰	۰	٥	0	۰	•	0		. 11	۰	o	0	۰	0	0	0	۰	0	۰	۰	•	۰	D	•
12		Bd		GR	Rd	Rđ	Rd	Rd	۰	۰	•	۰		12	B-R	B-R	B-R	GR	GR	GR	GR	Rd	Rd	Rd.	Rd.	٥	0	٥	•
13				•	•	٥	٥	۰	۰	0	٥	٥		13	۰	۰	۰	٥	•	٥	٥	۰	۰	۰	٥	٥	٥	۰	۰

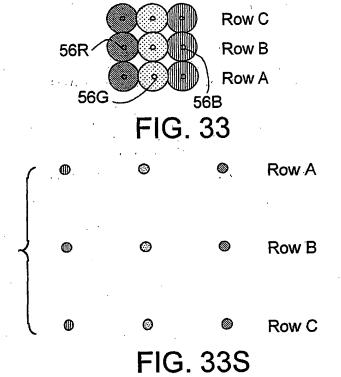
# FIG. 31C

# FIG. 31D

. So	an Pa	SS	s3	}				Ti	me	t18	920			Sca	ın Pa	155	S	3			Tin	ne t193	30	
Line	1908	1	91	0 -	191:	2 '	1914	4 1	916	3 1	918	3 -	1920	Line	1	191	8	1	920					
1	•	0	۰	۰	٥	۰	۰	۰	•	0	۰	•	•	1	0	۰		0	0					
2	۰	0	۰	٥	٥	٥	۰	۰	٥	٥	۰	٥	0	2	0	•		0	۰					
3	B-R E	3-R	B-R	GR	GR	GR	GR	Ra	Ra	Ra	Ra	٥	0	3	B-R	B-F	8 8	l-R	B-R		Ga		Ra	
4	•	0	۰	۰	٥	٥	۰	0	٥	٥	٥	٥	0	4	. •	0		٥	٥					
5	•		0	۰	۰	۰	0	۰	۰	٥	۰	0	•	5	o	۰		0	0					
6	B-R E	3-R	B-R	B-R	B-R	GR	GR	GR	GR	RЬ	Rb	Rb	Rb	6	B-R	B-F	8	⊦R	B-R	Bb		GЬ		Rb
7	۰	٥	۰	۰	٥	۰	۰	0	۰	۰	٥	٥	•	7	٥	•		۰	۰					
8	0	٥	۰	۰	٥		o	۰	۰	۰	.0	۰	۰	8	٥	0		•	•					
9	B-R E	3-R	B-R	GR	GR	GR	GR	Rc	Rc	Rc	Rc	۰	٥	9	B-R	B-F	8	⊦R	B-R		G¢		Rc	
10	0	•	٥	۰	۰	0	•	0	۰	0	٥	۰	۰	10	•	0		۰	٥					
11	۰	۰	ò	٥	٥	٥	٥	۰	۰	0	٥	0	0	11	۰	•		۰	۰					
12	B-R E	3-R	B-R	B-R	B-R	GR	GR	GR	GR	Rd	Rd	Rd	Rd	12	B-R	B-F	₹ 8	-R	B-R	Bd		Gd		Rd
13	•	0	•	o	٥	٥	۰	۰	0	۰	٥	۰	۰	13	0	0		0	0			•		
					1/	~		2	1												G	21	F	

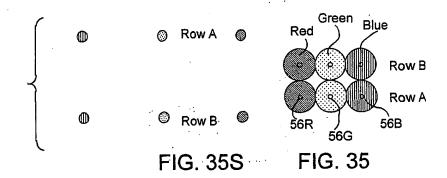
	<u>51</u>		AAAA		S13		AAAA		\$25 <b>AA</b> AA	_	AAAA	-	S37 AAAA BBBB	<u>\$38</u> AAAA BBBB
	0		0		0		٥		ò		ò		CCCC	CCCC
49	٥	49	٥	49	0	49	٥	49	0	49	٥	5	DDDD	DDDD 5 AAAA
	8888		BBBB		2888		B8BB		•		•	·		BBBB
	Ð		0		0		0		BBBB		BBBB			CCCC
49	0	49	. 0	49	: 0	40	0		CCCC		DDDD	40		10 BBBB
40	0	70	0	***	. 0		0	5	• • • • •	. 5		10	CCCC.	CCCC
	CCCC		CCCC		• • • • •		••••		CCCC		CCCC		DDDD	DDDD
	0		0		CCCC		CCCC		ăăăă		DDDD		• • • • .•.	BBBB
	٥		٥		DDDD	٠	DDDD.	10	••••	10		15	CCCC	15 CCCC DDDD
	0		. 0	5		5	• • • • •		CCCC	,,	CCCC		0000	
	0		0		••••		CCCC	•	DDDD		DDDD		CCCC	CCCC
	0		ο,		DDDD		DDDD			.,	••••	20	daga	20 DDDD
	0		0	10	•••••	10	• • • • •	15	CCCC	15	CCCC			BBBB
	0		0		DDDD		DDDD			•	• • • • •		CCCC	CCCC
	0		0		• • • • •				cccc		cccc	25	DDDD	DDDD 25 ••••
	0		0	15	• • • • •	-15		_ 20	DDDD	20	ĎĎĎĎ	23		BBBB
	0		0		DDDD		DDDD				••••		CCCC	CCCC
	•		•						CCCC		2222			
	0		٥			^^		25	DDDD	25	DDDD	30	CCCC	30 BBBB CCCC
	•		٥	20	DDDD	20	DDDD				0000			ĎĎĎĎ
	0 .		0		••••		• • • • •		CCCC		CCCC			BBBB
	0		٥		DDDD		DDDD	20	••••	20	• • • • •	35	CCCC	35 CCCC
	0		0	25		25		30	cccc	30	cccc		DDDD	DDDD
	0		ο.		••••				DDDD		DDDD			BBBB
•	٥		٥		DDDD		DDDD					<b>4</b> 0	CCCC	CCCC 40 DDDD
	ō		•	30	••••	30	••••	35	CCCC	35	CCCC		• • • •	
	•		0		DDDD		DDDD		• • • • •		• • • • •		CCCC	BBBB CCCC
	٥		0		מטטט		0000		CCCC		CCCC	4.5	סססס	DDDD
	0		0	35	••••	35	• • • • •	40	DDDD	40	DDDD	45		45 • • • • BBBB
	٥		0	00	DDDD	00	DDDD		••••		• • • • •		CCCC	CCCC
	٥		0						CCCC	•	CCCC			• • • •
	0		0		• • • • •			45	DDDD	45	DDDD	50	BBBB	50 BBBB CCCC
	0		0	40	DDDD	40	DDDD	40		70	• • • • •		CCCC	dddd
	٥		0		••••		• • • • •		CCCC		CCCC		• • • • •	8888
	٥		• • • • •		DDDD		DDDD		• • • • •		• • • • •	55	cccc	55 CCCC
	0			45	• • • • •	45		50	cccc	50	cccc		DDDD	DDDD
			DDDD						DDDD		DDDD			• • • •
	• • • • •		••••		DDDD		DDDD				•••••	60	CCCC	2222 0000,08
	DDDD		DDDD	50	••••	50		55	•••••	55	CCCC	00	••••	00.00
5	• • • • •		• • • • •						DDDD		DDDD			• • • • •
	• • • • •	-10	••••		DDDD		DDDD		• • • • •		• • • • •			••••
	• • • • •		• • • • •	,,,,	••••		• • • • •							
				55		55	DDDD							
					• • • • •		• • • • •							
					• • • • •									
	•				••••		••••							
	32A		32B		32C		32D		32E		32F		32 <b>G</b>	32H

FIGs. 32A-32H



s1_	<u>_s2</u> _	<u>s3</u>	s4	s359	_s360	_s361	s362_
BEBB  CCCC  CCCC  CCCC	2 BBBB CCCC 4	2 BBBB CCCC BBBBB 6 CCCC CCC 10	AAAA 2 BBBB 2 CCCC 4 AAAA 8 BBBB 6 CCCC 8 BBBB 6 CCCC 10 12 CCCC	1066 AAAA BBBB 1068 CCCC AAAA 1070 BBBB 1074 CCCC 1076 CCCC 1076 CCCC 1078 CCCC	1066 AAAA BBBB 1068 CCCC 1070 BBBB 1074 CCCC 1076 BBBB 1074 CCCC 1076 BBBB 1078 CCCC	1068 CCCC AAAA 1070 BBBB CCCC 1072 AAAA 1074 CCCC AAAAA 1076 BBBBB 1078 CCCC 1078 BBBBB 1080 CCCC	1068 CCCC AAAAA 1070 BBBB 1074 CCCC AAAAA 1076 BBBB 1080 CCCC BBBB 1080 CCCC BBBB CCCCC
34A	34B	34C	34D	34E	34F	34G	34H

FIGs. 34A-34H



1064 BBBB 1064 BBBB 1064 BBBB 1064 BBBB 1066 BBBB 1066 BBBB 1066 BBBB 1066 BBBB AAAA 1068 BBBB 1068 BBBB 1068 BBBB **AAAA** 1070 BBBB 1070 BBBB 1070 BBBB 1070 BBBB 1072BBBB 1072BBBB 1072BBBB 1072BBBB 2 BBBB 2 BBBB 1074BBBB 1074BBBB 1074BBBB 1074BBBB 2 BBBB 4 BBBB 4 BBBB 1076 BBBB 1076 BBBB 1076 BBBB 1076 BBBB 6 BBBB 6 BBBB 1078BBBB 1078BBBB 1078BBBB 1078BBBB 8 BBBB 8 BBBB 1080---- 1080BBBB 1080BBBB 1080BBBB 12----14----14----16----BBBB 888B 36H 36G 36E 36F 36D 36B 36A 36C

FIGs.36A-36H

s1	s2	<u>s4_</u>	s5	s6	<u>s7</u>	<u>\$9</u>	<u>s10</u>
₩₩	AAAA	AAAA	A	AAAA	<b>₩</b>	2 AAAA CCCC	2 AAAA CCCC
ŏ	ŏ	ŏ.	٥	٥	٥	4 DDDD	4 DDDD BBBB
0	٥	0	0	0	. 0	6	6 AAAA
0	٥		•		•	CCCC	00000
0	. 0	0	0		ŏ	4 6600	a dddd
•	0	ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	BBBB	BBBB	BBBB
ŏ	ŏ	ŏ	ò	٥	2	10	10 2222
, 0	0	0	0	•	7 6666	12 DDDD	12 DDDD
0_	200	5555	BBBB	BBBB	4 DDDD BBBB	12 0000 BBBB	12 BBBB
BBBB.	BBBB	BBBB		2	6	14	14
0	ŏ	ŏ	. 6	CCCC	8 DDDD	CCCC	CCCC
ŏ	ŏ	ò	. 0	4 DDDD	8 DDDD	16 DDDD.	16 .DDDD BBBB
٥	0	•	٥	^	40	18	18
•	0	6	2	6 cccc	10 cccc	18 CCCC	CCCC
•	0	0	CCCC	8 DODD	12 DDDD	20 🛱 💆 💆	20 DDDD
0	ŏ	•	4 DDDD				
ŏ	ŏ			10	14	22	<sup>22</sup> cccc
0	2002	2	6 5555	CCCC	CCCC 16 DDDD	24 DDDD	24. DDDD
CCCC	cccc	CCCC 4 DDDD	8 DDDD	12 ĎĎĎĎ	טטטט פו	24 0000	24.0000
0	. 0	4 0000	0 0000	14	18	26	26
ŏ	Ö	6	10				28 DDDD
٥	0		40 5555	16 DDDD	20 DDDD	28 DDDD	28. DDDD
•	. •	8 DDDD	12:DDDD	18	22	30	30
0	2	10	14	10	22	30	30
0	2	10		20 DDDD	24 DDDD	32 DDDD	32 DDDD
ŏ	4 DDDD	12 DDDD	16 DDDD				
			40	22	26	34	34
2	6	14	18	24 DDDD	28 DDDD	36 DDDD	36 DDDD
4 0000	8 DDDD	16 DDDD	20 DDDD	24 0000	20 0000	,30 0000	00 0000
7 0000	0 0000	10 2022		26	30	38	38
6	10	18	22		^^	40	40 BDBB
·	40	00	24	28	32	40	40 DDDD
8	12	20	24				
37A	37B	37C	37D	37E	37F	37G	37H

FIGs. 37A-37H

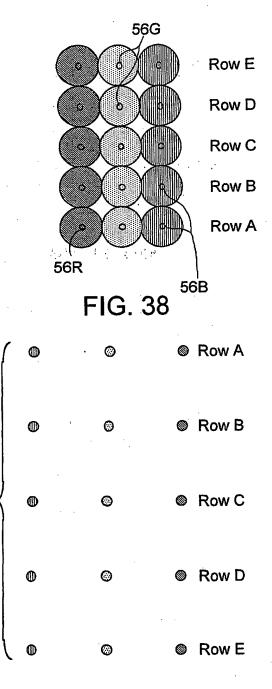
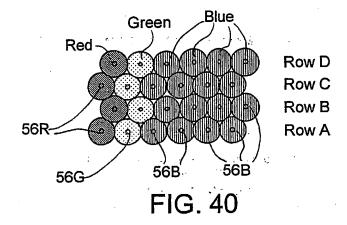


FIG. 38S

S1 S2 S3 S4 S5 S216 S217 S218 S219 S220  AAA										
1056 AAA	<u>s1</u>	s2_	s3	<u>s4</u>	<u>s5</u>	s216_	<u>\$217</u>	_s218_	<u>s219</u>	<u>s220</u>
1056 AAA   1058 CCC   1058 CCC   1050 EEE			•				1054	1054	1054	1054
1058 CCC   1058 CCC   1058 CCC   1058 CCC   1058 CCC   1050 CCC   1050 CEE   1060 EEE   1070 EEE						1056.AAA				
1080   EEE   108	_								1058CCC	1058 CCC
1062 BBB   1066 BBB										
*** BBB *** AAA *** 1064 DDD *** 1064 DDD *** 1064 DDD *** 1066 AAA *** 1060 DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD		_					. AAA	AAA		
1064 DDD						1062 BBB				
CCC			ΔΔΑ							
1088 CCC						EEE	EEE			
1068 CCC   1068 CCC   1068 CCC   1068 CCC   1068 CCC   1068 CCC   1070 EEE										
DDD		_	-							
DDD	-	-	0	AAA	•		DDD			
DDD		-		_		1070 EEE				
CCC				-		1072				1072 BBB
2 2 2 2 BBB		, 0	٥							
CCC   CCC   CCC   1076   10	2	2	2							
EEE         EEE         6 10 EEE         1080 EEE	2	2							1076	1076 AAA
6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 -										
BBB 1080 EEE	EEE									
DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD DDD DD				-						1080 EEE
10 10 EEE 10 EEE 10 EEE 10 EEE	8	8						=		
12 12 12 12 CCC  14 14 DDD 14 DDD  EEE EEE EEE  16 16 16 EEE  18 18 DDD  20 20 EEE 20 EEE  24 EEE  24 EEE  26 EEE	10									
CCC   14							۰			
14 14 DDD 14 DDD	12	12	12				EEE			
EEE EEE EEE			14							
18 18 18 DDD DDD			EEE	EEE	EEE					
18 18 18 DDD  20 20 EEE 20 EEE  22 22 22 EEE  24 EEE  26 EEE				16	16					
20 20 EEE 20 EEE				18	18				٥	
22 22 EEE							•		_	
22 22			20	20 EEE	20 EEE		•		_	
24 EEE 26 EEE			22	22	22				EEE	
EEE EEE										
26 EEE					- '					•
39A 39B 39C 39D 39E 39F 39G 39H 39I 39J										EEE
39A 39B 39C 39D 39E 39F 39G 39H 39I 39J	200	000	200	200	205	205	200	2011	201	20.1
	39A	<b>39B</b>	39C	390	JYE	391	১প্র	3911	391	ეყე

FIGs. 39A-39J



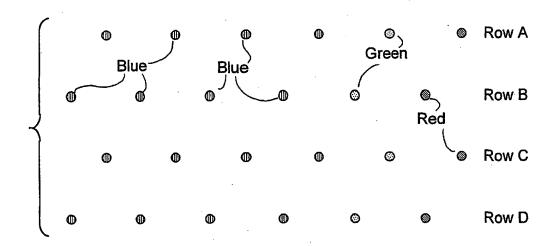
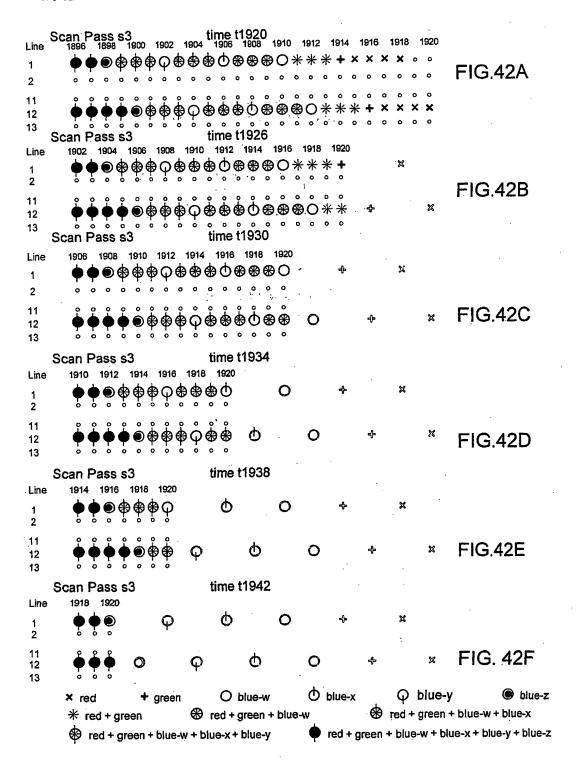


FIG. 40S

	•																			
lina	Scan	Pass	s3				tir	ne t1							1		3		5	
Line 1 2	0		φ		Φ			0		4				×	0		0	o	0	FIG. 41A
11 12 13		0		φ	*		Ь	:	0			4			° *		0 0		0	
	Scan	Pass	s3				tir	ne t7	•	4		_		_		,				
Line 1 2	0		φ		Φ		٠.	0		-		3 <b>X</b> 0	<b>×</b>	5 <b>X</b> 0	7 0 0 • •		9	0	0	FIG. 41B
11 12 13		0		φ		`, (	5		0	*	*		° <b>X</b>		。。 <b>× ×</b>			0	0	110.416
13	0	Dana	-0	٠.					4	Ĭ		Ϊ,		•				•	•	
Line	Scan	Pass	5 53				UIT	ne t1°	1 3	5.		. 7		9	1	1	1:	3 1	15	
1 .	0		φ		Ф	;	•	0*		+	×	× 。	<b>×</b>	×		•		۰	0	FIG. 41C
11				$\sim$			Ь	0 0 AD AD	*O	0 4	ە بىد	۰	٥ <b>٧</b>	•	。。 X X		0	0	0	
12 13		O		φ		•	י		, O 4							-		٥	0	
	Scan	Pass	s <b>s</b> 3				tin	ne t1:	5											
Line					1		3	5	7	9		11		13	16	5	1	7 1	19	
1 2	0		φ					O *	***	<b>+</b>			<b>X</b> .					0	0	FIG. 41D
11 12		0		Q	å.	å A	ĥå		。。 *O		_				0 0 <b>X X</b>		0	0	0	
13		•		Ψ	_	_			0 0	-									0	
	Scan	Pass	s3				tin	ne t19	9											
Line			1	3	5		7	9	11	13		15		17	19	9	2	1 2	23	
1 2	0		Ó₩	**	ф	<b>⊛</b> (	₩ 🛠	0*	***	•	×	× 。	<b>×</b>		0 0		0	0	0	FIG. 41E
11 12		0	க்க்		နှစ်			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	°° kO	。 *			×	ه <b>x</b> :	0 0 <b>X X</b>		0	0	0	
13		•							0 0						0 0				0	
	Scan	Pass	s3				tim	ie t2:	3											
Line		3	5	7	9			13		17		19		21	23	3	2	5 2	27	,
1 2	•	**	Ó₩	**	ф	⊛ €	⊕ &	· O *	***	<b>+</b>	<b>x</b>	<b>x</b> °	× 。	<b>×</b>	0 0		0	0	0	FIG. 41F
11 12	$\overset{\circ}{\Phi} \overset{\circ}{\Phi}$	<b>&amp;</b>	<b>∳</b>	φů	<b>&amp;</b>	<b>&amp;</b>	Ďå	*	έÔ	*	*	<b>+</b>	×	×	××	: 0	0	0	0	
13	0 0		0 0	• 0		0	• •		0 0	0	°	0	0	0	o o	•	` °	o Ll	0	
	* r			+ gre		<b>2</b> 2		blue				bl	ue-		<b>ф</b> .		•	blue	-	● blue-z
		red + g	_	4 hlv					n + bit	16-M	<u>_</u>		al .1							lue-w + blue-x
	Ø	red +	green	יטוט ד	e-w 1	r Dil	1 <del>C</del> -X	T DIUE	-у		<b>T</b>	1.0	u +	gre	еп +	. DI	ue-	w + D	nue-	x + blue-y + blue-z



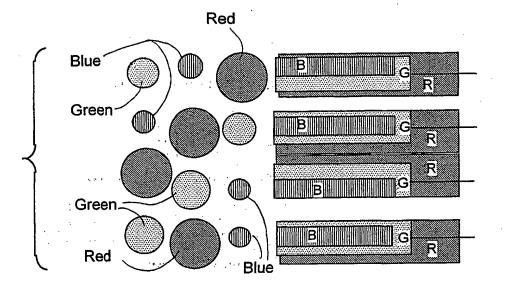


FIG. 43

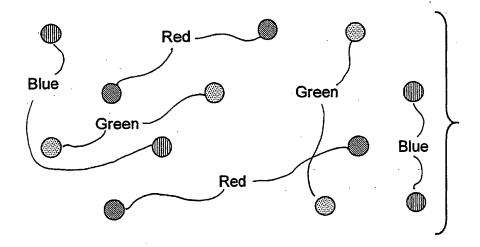


FIG. 44

			_	
Sca	n Pass s3	Time t1	Scan Pass s3	Time t3
Line	Dot	1 3	Line Dot	1 3 5
1		0 0 0	1	0000
2		0 0 0	2	Ra Gaoco
3 <b>B</b> a		Ra Ga · · ·	3 Ba	Ra Ga · · · ·
4 .		0.0-0,.	4	
5		0,00	5 6 Rb	Gb Bb Bb • •
6	Rb G5	Bb • •	7	0000
7 8		0 0, 0	8	, ó a a o. o
9 Gc	Bc	Rc o o o	9 Gc Bc	<b>R</b> c · · · ·
10	24	0.0	10	0 0 0 0
11			<b>` 11</b> `	
12	Rd	. God Bd∘∘	12 Rd	God Bol Bol o o
13			13	0 0 0 0 0
	FIC	. 45A	FIG.	45R
	110.	. <del>1</del> 0/	1 10.	70 <b>D</b>
Sea	n Pass s3	Time t5	Scan Pass s3	Time t9
Line	Dot		7 Line Dot 1	3 5 7 9 11
1	DOL	0 0 61.0 0 0 0	2 25 <b>1</b> 2	000,0000000
2		0 0 0 0 0 0	2	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
3 Ba		Ka GaGaGa · · · ·	3 Ba	RGRGRaGaGaGa · · · ·
4		0 0 0 0 0 0	4	
5		000000	5	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
6	Rob Gob	Bb Bb Bb Bb • •	6 R10	Gb Bb Bb Bb Bb Bb Bb Bb · ·
7		000000	7 .	
8	_	RcRc <b>Rc · · · ·</b>	8 9 Gc Bc	Rc Rc Rc Rc Rc Rc Rc · · ·
9 Gc 10	Bc	KCKCKC * * * B	10	D 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
11		0 0 0 0 0 0	11	
12	Rd	Gd Bd Bd Bd o o	12 Rd	GBGBGBGBGdBdBdBdBd · ·
13		0 0 0 0 0 0	13	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		6. 45C	E16	G. 45D
	FIC	3. 40U	1 1	J. 40D
See	ın Pass s3	Time t13	Scan Pass s3	Time t15
Line	1 3 5	7 9 11 13 15		7 9 11 13 15 17
1				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
2		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	2	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
3 Ba	RGRGRGRGRG	RGRa Ga Ga Ga · · · ·	3 Bargrgrgrgr	GRGRG Ra Ga Ga Ga · · · ·
4		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	4	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
5			5	
6	Rb GBGBGB <b>Gb</b>	Bb Bb Bb Bb Bb Bb Bb Bb • •	6 X X RbGBGBG	BGbBbBbBbBbBbBbBb o o
7		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	•	
8	0000	. Do Do Do Do Do Do o	•	Ro Ro Ro Ro Ro Ro Ro
9 Gsc 10		ReReReReReRe		
11		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	. •	
12		GBGBGBGdBdBdBdBd o o		BGBGBGBGBGBdBd Bd Bd Bd • •
13		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	13	
	<b>-</b> :-	4 F- F		4
	FIG.	. 45E	FIG.	45F
		· · · ·		-

Scan Pass s3 Time t1920  Line 1904 1906 1908 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920  1	Scan Pass s3  Line 1906 1908 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920  1
110.40/	
Scan Pass s3 Time t1926  Line 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920  1	Scan Pass s3 Time t1930  Line 1914 1916 1918 1920  2
3 X X BaRGRGRGRGRGRGRGR GRa Ga	3 X X BaRGRGRGRG Ra Ga
4	4
5 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	6 X X X RbGBGB Gb Bb
7	7
. 8	8
9 X X GeBRBRBR Be Re Re Re Re	9 X X GCBRBRBR BC RC
10	11 000000
12 X X X RdGBGBGBGBGBGB Gd Bd	12 X X X RdGBGB .GdBd
13	13
FIG. 46C	FIG. 46D
Scan Pass s3 Time t1932	Scan Pass s3 Time t1934
Line 1916 1918 1920	Line 1918 1920
1	1 0 0 0
2 °°°°° 3 X X Bargrig Ra Ga	2 °°° 3 X X Ba Ra Ga
4 0 0 0 0 0	4
5	5 • • •
6 X X X Rb Gb Bb	6 XXX Pob Gob Bb
7	7
8	9 X X Gc Bc Rc
10	10 • • •
11	11 • • •
12 X X X Rd Gd Bd 13 · · · · ·	12 X X X Rd Gd Bd
•	•
FIG. 46E	FIG. 46F
<del></del>	

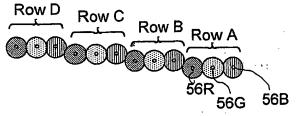


FIG. 47

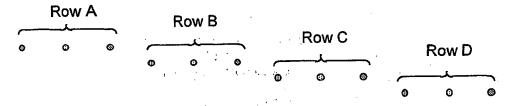
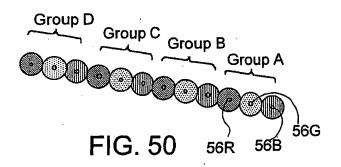


FIG. 47S



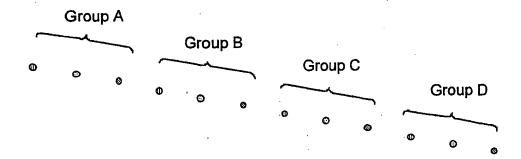
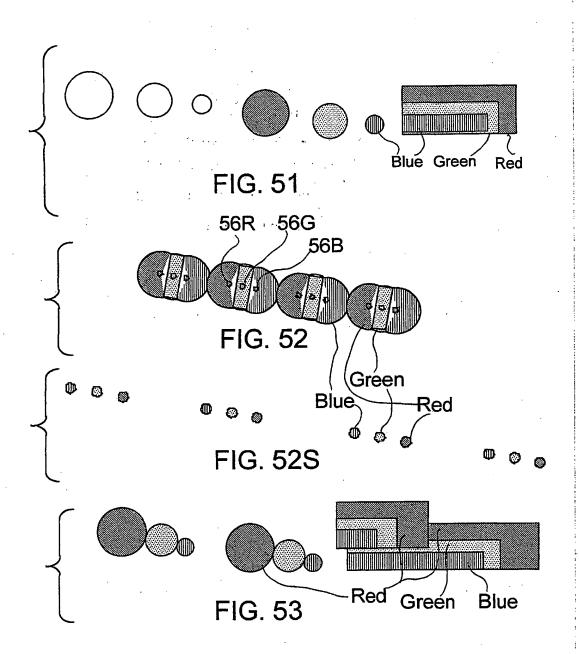
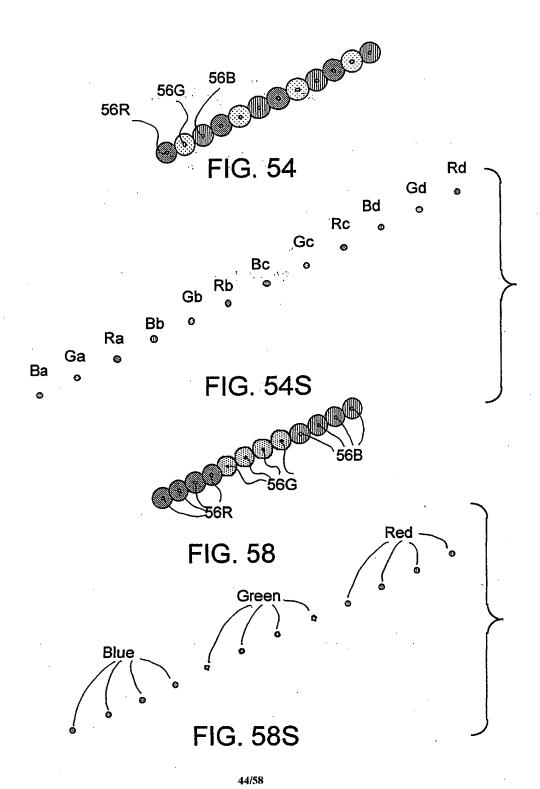


FIG. 50S

		Scan	Pass s6	;		time t1		
Line 1 2 3	0		<b></b>	×	0	&	1 3 5	FIC 40A
22 23 24 25	0		<del>(</del> P	×	0	· · ·	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 X 0 0 0 0	FIG. 48A
		Scan	Pass s6	<b>;</b>		time t5		
Line 1 2 3	0		-tp	*	0	1	3 5 7 9 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	EIO 40D
22 23 24 25	0	•	ኇ	**	0	· * * *	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	FIG. 48B
		Scan	Pass s6		•	time t9		
Line 1 2 3	0		<b>수</b>	×	1 0 0 k & 0 0	3 5 0 0 0 0 0 * * * * *	7 9 11 13 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 <b>X X X</b> 0 0 0 0	<b>5</b> 10 400
22 23 24 25	0		<b>-</b>	**		* * * <b>*</b>	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	FIG. 48C
		Scan	Pass s6	,		time t13		
Line 1 2 3	0		<b>4</b> >	1 * ° * *	3 5 0 0 0 0 8 8 8 4	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	11 13 15 17 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
22 23 24 25	0		<b>ቲ</b>	。。 ※ 。 ⊛ ⊛		*****	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	FIG. 48D
		Scan	Pass s6	;		time t21		
Line 1 2 3	⊛ €	<b>%                                    </b>	* × ×	× × 。	<b>*                                    </b>	15 17 > o o o o <del>&lt;</del> * * * *	19 21 23 25 • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
22 23 24 25	₩ (	* * *	* × × ⊛ ⊛ ⊕	××。 ⊛⊛⊛	•••••	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		FIG. 48E

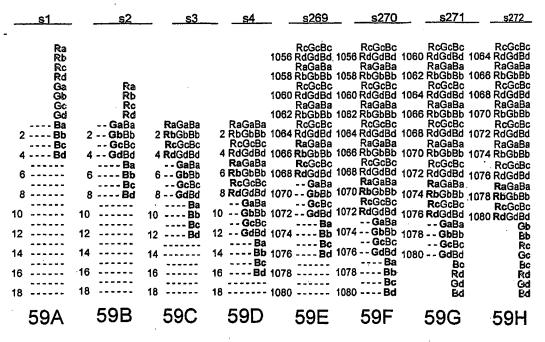
	Scan Pass s6	time t1920	
Line	1896 1898 1900 1902 1904 1906 19	8 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920	
1	8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	。。。。。。。。。。。。。。 ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ * * * * * × × × ×	
2 3	**************************************		•
_			FIG. 49A
·22 23	。。。。。。。。。。。。。。 ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ * * * * * × × × × × × × × × ×		1 101 101 1
24	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	*******	•
25			
	Scan Pass s6	time t1924	•
Line	1900 1902 1904 1906 1908 1910 19	2 1914 1916 1918 1920	
1	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	。。。。。。。 <b>❸ ❸ ❷ ❷</b> *****	
2 3			
J		Land Control	FIG. 49B
22 23	。。。。。。。。。。。。。。。。。 ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ * * * * * × × × × × × × × × × ×		110.400
24	**************************************		•
25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
	Scan Pass s6	time t1928	
Line	1904 1906 1908 1910 1912 1914 19		
1	⊗ ⊗ ⊗ ⊗ ⊗ * * * * × × × ;		
2		· ● ● ● ● ● ■ □ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<b>&gt;</b>
3			FIG. 49C
22			FIG. 490
23 24	8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	 	
25			
	Scan Pass s6	time t1932	
Line	1908 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 19		
1 2	8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	<b>O</b> + %	
3		• •	
•			FIG. 49D
22 23	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		110. 105
24	888888888888	O + ×	•
25			
	Scan Pass s6	time t1940	
Line	1916 1918 1920		
1 2	⊕ ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ <sup>4</sup> † ⊕ ⊕ ⊕ ⊕	O + ×	
3		<u> </u>	
20			FIG. 49E
22 23	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	}	
24	8 8 8 8 °	O + %	
25			





s1	s2	s3	s4	s269	_s270	s271	s272
S1  Re Ge	Ra Ga Ea Rb GbBcd RcGd 4 GcBd Bc 6 Rd Gd 8 Bd	RaGbBc 2 GaBbRd BaRcGd 4 RbGcBdGbBc 6BbRdRcGd 8GcBdBc 10Rd 12Bd	105 106 RaGbBc 2 GaBbRd 106 BaRcGd 4 RbGcBd 106 RaGbBc 6 GaBbRd 106 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 107 GbBc 10 BbRd 107 RcGd 12 GcBd 107	BaRcGd 6 RbGcBd RaGbBc 8 GaBbRd BaRcGd 0 RbGcBd 0 RbGcBd 0 RaGbBc 2 GaBbRd 4 RbGcBd 4 RbGcBd 4 RbGcBd GbBc 0 BbRd 2 GcBd 2 GcBd	BaRcGd 1056 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1058 GaBbRd RaGbBc 1060 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1062 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1066 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1068 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1070 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd GbBc 1074 BbRd RcGd	BaRcGd 1060 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1062 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1068 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1070 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1074 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1074 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1076 RbGcBd GbBc 1078 BbRd RcGd	BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1066 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1068 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1070 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1074 GaBbRd BaRcGd 1076 RbGcBd RaGbBc 1076 RbGcBd RaGbBc
14	14	14	Ga		1076 GcBd Bc	1080 GcBd Bc	Gc Bc
18	16	16	16 Bd <sub>107</sub>		1078 Rd Gd	Rd Gd	Rd Gd
55A	55B	55C	55D	55E	1080 Bd 55F	55G	55H

#### FIGs. 55A-55H



FIGs. 59A-59H

FIG. 56C

13

```
Time t1920
    Scan Pass s3
Line Dot 1888 1890 1892 1894 1896 1898 1900 1902 1904 1906 1908 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920
    2
    3
    RRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRR RRb. . . .
    R
    RRRRRRRRRRRRRRRR RR. . . . .
    GGGGGGGGGGGG • • •
8
    9
    RRRRRRd. .
10
    G G G Gd · ·
11
12
    Bd . . . .
13
                  FIG. 57A
                    Time t1935
    Scan Pass s3
    1902 1904 1906 1908 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920
Line
                                         Ra
    RRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRR
    G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G
                                      Ga
2
    Rb
    G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G
                            Gb
    6
    RRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRR RRc · · ·
    GGGGGGGGGGGG • • •
    9
    RRRRRRRd.
10
11
    G G G Gd · ·
12
13
                  FIG. 57B
                     Time t1953
    Scan Pass s3
   1918 1920
Line
                                           Ra
   RRR
                                       Ga
   GGG
2
                                    Ba
3
   BBB
                                Rb
   RRR
                             Gb
   GGG
                          ВЬ
   BBB
   RRR
                      Rc
7
8
   GGG
                   Gc
   BBB
                Вс
9
10
            Rd
   RRR
11
   GGG
         Gd
12
   BBBd
13
   . . . .
```

WO 02/	/21850		PCT/US01/27118
	Scan Pass s3	Time t1	•
Line	Dot	•	1 3
1			R · ·
2			R
3			R · · ·
4 5			G
6		G	
7		. <b>G</b>	• • •
8		. <b>G</b>	0 0
9	_	8	
10	B B		0 0 0
11 12	В		
13			0 0 0
	•	FIG. 60A	•
	O D2	Time t13	
Line	Scan Pass s3 Dot	Interio	1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15
1	DOI .	V. 18 28 30 1 38	RRRRRRRRRRRR • •
2			RRRRRRRRR
3			RRRRRRR
4			RRR
5	•		G
6		G G	
7 8		G	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
9		В	
10	, В		
11	В		
12	В		
13		<b>T</b> .O OOD	
		FIG. 60B	
	Scan Pass s3	Time t34	
Line		9 11 13 15 17 19 21	23 25 27 29 31 33 35
1	RRRRRRRR	RRRRRRRRRRRR	RRRRRRRRRRR • •
2		RRRRRRRRRRRR	RRRRRRRRR
3		RRRRRRRRRRRR	
4		R R R R R R R R R R R R	
5 6		3 G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G	
7		3 G G G G G G G • • • • •	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
8		3 G G G • • • • • •	
9	B B B B B B B B B		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
10	B B B B B B •		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
11	B B B B • • • •		
12	B		
13			
		FIG. 60C	

	Sc			~		.2									Tir	ne	: <b>t</b> 1	92	'n																•
	QU	aı	F	as	5	,,,																				٠.	~40		A44		1046	, ,	040	. 4	വാവ
Line	1886	3 1	888	3.	1890	) 1	1892	2 1	894	1	896	1	898	3 1	900	) 1	902	! 1	904	1	906	•	908	5 1	1970	וו	912	. I	914	_ `	1910	) I	210	_ '	920
1	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Ra
2																															R	Rb	•	0	٥
3																							R									٥	٥	٥	٥
4	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Ŗ	R	R.	R.	R	R	R	R	R	Rd	0	٥	۰	۰.	٥,	٥	0	۰	•
5																							Ga								۰	۰	۰	0	•
6																							۰									۰	۰	•	٠,
7																															0	0	۰	0	۰
8	G	G	G																				۰								۰	0	ó	٥	•
9			В																												٥				
10	В	В	В	В	В	В	В	Bb	•	0	•	•	0	0	0	0	۰	ó	۰	٥	٥	٥	۰	۰	٥	0	٥	0	0	0	۰	•	۰	٥	۰.
11	В	В	В	В	Bo		۰.	٥	0	٥		۰,	٥	0	٥,	۰	۰	٥	.0	•	٥	٥	٥	٥	٥	0	0	٥	٥	٥	۰	•	٥	0	•
12	В	Βd	ه ا	٥	0	•	0	0	٥	۰	٥	٥	0	0	0	٥	٥	٥	0	0	•	٥	0	٥	۰	0	0	۰	۰	0	٥.	•	۰	۰	•
13	٥	٥	0	۰	0	0	٥	٥	0	0	۰	۰	٥	۰.	0	٥	۰	٥,	٥.	٥		0	۰.	•	٥	o	٥	٥	. •	٥	۰	0	۰	٥	•
													F	-1	(	_		6	1	L	1														
													1	•	•	۰		Ų		•	•														

```
Time t1.935
   Scan Pass s3
Line Dot 1902 1904 1906 1908 1910 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920
   Ra
                            RЬ
   RRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRRR
                          Rc
                       Rd
   GGGGGGGGGGGGG. . .
   9
   B B B B B B B Bb · · ·
10
   B B B B B C . . . . . .
11
12
```

### FIG. 61B

	Scan Pass s	3		Ti	me t195	3					
Line	1918 1920	Dot				^					
1	RR										Ra
2	RR									Rb	
3	R R								Rc		
4	RR							Rd			
5	GG						Ga				
6	GG					Gb					
7	GG				Gc			•			
8	GG			Gd							
9	вв		Ba								
10	вв	Bb					•				
11	₿В Вс										
12	B Bd										
13	• •										

FIG. 61C

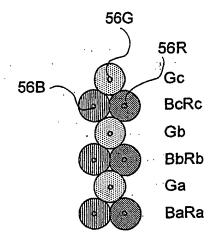


FIG. 62

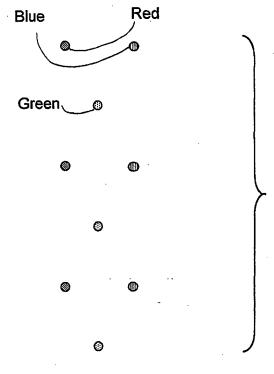


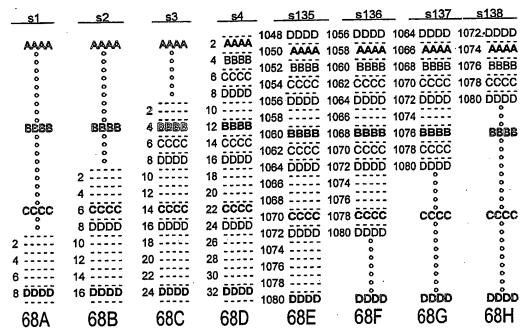
FIG. 62S

50/58

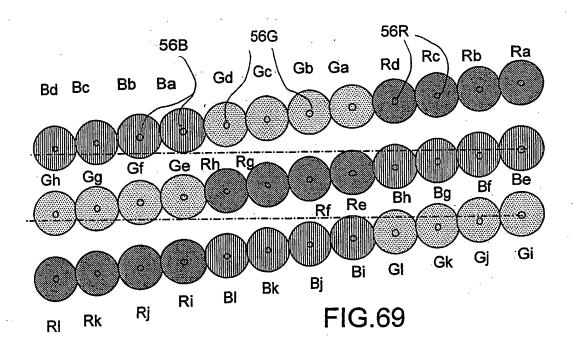
s1		s2	s3	<u>s4</u>	s134	<u>s135</u>	<u>s136</u>	<u>s137</u>
Ra		Re	RaGbBc	RaGbBc	1048 RbGcBd	ANA REGORD	1056 RbGcBd	1064 RbGcBd
Ga		Ga	GaBbRd	GaRhRd	Ratinec.	Raubbc	RaGDBC	RaGbBc
Ba		Ea	BaRcGd	BaDaGa	1050 GaBbRd	GARDRO	GaBbRd	GaBbRd
Rb		Rb	6 RbGcBd	RDGCBa	1052 BaRcGd	marcou	Barcou	BaRcGd
Gb		GbBc	8GbBc	8 RaGbBc	1054 RbGcBd 1058	1054 RbGcBd	KDGCDU	RbGcBd
Bb	2	BbRd	10BbRd	10 GaBbRd	1056	1056 RaGbBc	RaGbBc	RaGbBc
Ro	4	RcGd	12RcGd	12 BaRcGd	GbBc 1058	1058 GaBbRd	1066 GaBbRd	GaBbRd
Gc	6	GcBd	14	RbGcBd	BbRd 1060	1060 BaRcGd	1068 BaRcGd	1076 BaRcGd
Bc	8	Bc	16Bc	16 GbBc	RcGd	1062 RbGcBd	10/0	RbGcBd
2	10	Rd	18Rd	4Q	1064	RbGcBd 1064	1072	1080Gb
4Rd	12		20Gd	20 RcGd	1064Bc	1066BbRd	1074BbRd	ВЬ
6Gd	14	Gd	22Bd	22	1068	1068	1076	Rc
8Bd	16	Bd	24	GcBd	1070	1070	1078	Gc
10	18		26	26Bc	1072Bd	1072Bc	1080	Bc
			20	28Rd	1074	1074	Rd	Rd
12	20		28	30Gd		1076Rd		Gd
14	22		30	32Bd				. Bd
16	24		32	34	1080	1080Bd	Bd	. 54
18	26		34			*		
63A		63B	63C	63D	63E	63F	63G	63H
		000		000		,00.		
			FI	Gs. 6	3A-63	SH .		
s1	-	<u>\$2</u>	FI s3	Gs. 6	3A-63 <sub>s269</sub>	s270_	s271	s272
	-	\$2 Ra		s4	s269	s270	<u>s271</u> 1058 RaGbBc	
	-		<u>s3</u>	s4 2 RaGbBc	<u>s269</u> 1050 <b>Ra</b> GbBc	s270 1050 RaGbBc		1066 RaGbBc
Ra	•	Ra	<u>s3</u> 2 RaGbBc	s4 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd	s269 1050 <b>R</b> aGbBc 1052 <b>G</b> aBbRd	s270 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd	1058 RaGbBc	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd
Ra Ga	•	Ra Ga	s3 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd	s269 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd	s270 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd
Ra Ga Ba	2	Ra Ga Ra	s3 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd	\$269 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1056 RbGcBd	s270 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1056 RbGcBd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd
Ra Ga Ba Rb	2 4	Ra Ga Ra Rb	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc	s269 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1056 RbGcBd 1058 - GbBc	s270 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1056 RbGcBd 1058 RaGbBc	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb	2 4 6	Ra Ga Ra Rb GbBc	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd	\$269 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1056 RbGcBd 1058GbBc 1060BbRd	s270 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1056 RbGcBd 1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb	2 4 6 8	Ra Ga Ra Rb GbBc	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058GbBc  1060BbRd  1062RcGd	s270 1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1056 RbGcBd 1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb	_	Ra Ga Ra Rb GbBc BbRd ReGd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058GbBc  1060BbRd  1062RcGd  1064GcBd	s270  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058 RaGbBc  1060 GaBbRd  1062 BaRcGd  1064 RbGcBd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc	8	Ra Ga Rb GbBc BbRd RcGd GcBd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd 16GcBd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd 18GbBc	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058 - GbBc  1060 - BbRd  1062 - RcGd  1064 - GcBd  1066 - Bc	s270  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058 RaGbBc  1060 GaBbRd  1062 BaRcGd  1064 RbGcBd  1066GbBc	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074GbBc	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc	8 10 12	Ra Ga Rb -GbBc -BbRd -ReGd -GcBd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd 16GcBd 18Bc 20Rd 22Gd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd 18GbBc 20BbRd	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1058 RbGcBd  1058 - GbBc  1060 - BbRd  1062 - RcGd  1064 - GcBd  1066 - Bc  1068 - Rd	s270  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1058 RaGbBc  1058 RaGbBc  1060 GaBbRd  1062 BaRcGd  1064 RbGcBd  1064 RbGcBd  1066GbBc  1068BbRd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074GbBc 1076BbRd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc 2Bc 4Rd 6Gd	8 10 12 14	Ra Ga Rb Rb GbBc BbRd RcGd GcBd GcBd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd 16GcBd 18Bc 20Rd 22Gd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd 18 - GbBc 20 - BbRd 22 - RcGd	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1058GbBc  1050BbRd  1060BcBd  1064GcBd  1066Bc  1068Rd	s270  1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1056 RbGcBd 1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066GbBc 1068BbRd 1070RcGd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074GbBc 1076BbRd 1078RcGd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd Gb
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc 2Bc 4Rd 6Gd 8Bd	8 10 12 14 16	Ra Ga Rb -GbBc -BbRd -RcGd -GcBd -GcBd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd 16GcBd 18Bc 20Rd 22Gd 24Bd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd 18GbBc 20BbRd 22RcGd 24GcBd	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058GbBc  1060BbRd  1062RcGd  1064GcBd  1066Bc  1068Rd  1070Gd  1072Bd	\$270  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058 RaGbBc  1060 GaBbRd  1062 BaRcGd  1064 RbGcBd  1066GbBc  1068BbRd  1070RcGd  1072GcBd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074GbBc 1076BbRd 1078RcGd 1080GcBd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd Gb Bb
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc 2Bc 4Rd 6Gd 8Bd	8 10 12 14 16 18	Ra Ga Rb Rb GbBc BbRd RcGd GcBd GcBd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd 16GcBd 18Bc 20Rd 22Gd 24Bd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd 18 - GbBc 20 - BbRd 22 - RcGd 24 - GcBd 26 - Bc	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058GbBc  1060BbRd  1062RcGd  1064GcBd  1066Bc  1068Rd  1070Gd  1072Bd  1074Bd	\$270  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058 RaGbBc  1060 GaBbRd  1062 BaRcGd  1064 RbGcBd  1066GbBc  1068BbRd  1070RcGd  1072GcBd  1074Bc	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074GbBc 1076BbRd 1078RcGd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd Gb Bb Rc Gc
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc 2Bc 4Rd 6Gd 8Bd 1012	8 10 12 14 16 18 20	Ra Ga Rb Rb GbBc BbRd RcGd GcBd GcBd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd 16GcBd 18Bc 20Rd 22Gd 24Bd 26Bd	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd 18 - GbBc 20 - BbRd 22 - RcGd 24 - GcBd 26 - Bc 28 - Rd	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1058GbBc  1060BbRd  1062RcGd  1064GcBd  1066Bc  1068Rd  1070Gd  1072Bd  1074Bd	s270  1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1058 RaGbBc 1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1064 RbGcBd 1066GbBc 1068BbRd 1070RcGd 1072GcBd 1074Bc 1076Rd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074GbBc 1076BbRd 1078RcGd 1080GcBd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd Gb Bb Rc Gc
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc 2Bc 4Rd 6Gd 8Bd 1012	8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22	Ra Ga Rb Rb GbBc BbRd RcGd GcBd GcBd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd 16GcBd 18Bc 20Rd 22Gd 24Bd 26 28 30	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd 16 RbGcBd 20BbRd 22RcGd 24GcBd 26Bc 28Rd 30Gd	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058GbBc  1060BbRd  1062RcGd  1064GcBd  1068Rd  1070Gd  1072Bd  1074  1076  1078	s270  1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1058 RaGbBc 1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1068GbBc 1068BbRd 1070RcGd 1072GcBd 1074Bc 1076Rd 1078Rd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074GbBc 1076BbRd 1078RcGd 1080GcBd Bc	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd Gb Bb Rc Gc Bc
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc 2Bc 4Rd 6Gd 8Bd 10 12 14 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16	8 10 12 14 16 18 20	Ra Ga Ra RbGbBcBbRdRcGdRcGdGcBd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd 16GcBd 18Bc 20Rd 22Gd 24Bd 26 28 30 31	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd 16 RbGcBd 20BbRd 22RcGd 24GcBd 26Bc 28Rd 30Gd 32Bd	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058GbBc  1060BbRd  1062RcGd  1064GcBd  1068Bc  1068Bd  1070Gd  1072Bd  1074  1076  1078  1080	s270  1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1058 RaGbBc 1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066GbBc 1068BbRd 1070RcGd 1072GcBd 1074Bc 1076Rd 1078Gd 1078Gd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074GbBc 1076BbRd 1078RcGd 1080GcBd Bc Rd Gd Bd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd Gb Bb Rc Gc Bc Rd Gd Bd
Ra Ga Ba Rb Gb Bb Rc Gc 2Bc 4Rd 6Gd 8Bd 1012	8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22	Ra Ga Rb Rb GbBc BbRd RcGd GcBd GcBd	83 2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10GbBc 12BbRd 14RcGd 16GcBd 18Bc 20Rd 22Gd 24Bd 26 28 30	2 RaGbBc 4 GaBbRd 6 BaRcGd 8 RbGcBd 10 RaGbBc 12 GaBbRd 14 BaRcGd 16 RbGcBd 16 RbGcBd 20BbRd 22RcGd 24GcBd 26Bc 28Rd 30Gd	\$269  1050 RaGbBc  1052 GaBbRd  1054 BaRcGd  1056 RbGcBd  1058GbBc  1060BbRd  1062RcGd  1064GcBd  1068Rd  1070Gd  1072Bd  1074  1076  1078	s270  1050 RaGbBc 1052 GaBbRd 1054 BaRcGd 1058 RaGbBc 1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1068GbBc 1068BbRd 1070RcGd 1072GcBd 1074Bc 1076Rd 1078Rd	1058 RaGbBc 1060 GaBbRd 1062 BaRcGd 1064 RbGcBd 1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074GbBc 1076BbRd 1078RcGd 1080GcBd Rd Gd	1066 RaGbBc 1068 GaBbRd 1070 BaRcGd 1072 RbGcBd 1074 RaGbBc 1076 GaBbRd 1078 BaRcGd 1080 RbGcBd Gb Bb Rc Gc Bc Rd

	_	_	_ 4	-425	s136	s137	s138
s1	52	<u>s3</u>	<u>s4</u>	<u>s135</u>			
AAAA	AAAA	<b>W</b> Å <b>W</b>	2 8888	1048	1052 DDDD	1060 DDDD	1068 DDDD
0	o o	0	4 RRRR	1050 BBBB	1054	1062	1070
0	•	0		1052 DDDD	1056		1072 AAAA
0	0	0		1054	1058 BBBB CCCC	(333:	1074 BBBB CCCC
<b>aaä</b> a	8338	2 BBBB CCCC		1056	1060 DDDD		1076 DDDD 1078
0	0	4 DDDD		1058 BBBB 1060 DDDD	1062		1080
0	0	6		1060 1000	1064 BBBB	1074 BBBB	BBBB
0	2	10 =====	18	1064		1076 DDDD	0
ငင့်ငင	4 DDDD	12 DDDD	CCCC	1066 CCCC	1070	1078	0
ò	6	14		1068 DDDD	1072	1080	0
0	8	16	24	1070	1074 CCCC	၁၁၁၁	၁၁၁၁
2	10	18		1072	1076 DDDD	8	
4 DDDD	12 DDDD	20 DDDD	28 DDDD	1074	1078	0	0
6	14	22	30	1076 DDDD	1080	0	0
8	16	24		1078	DÖDD	DOOD	DODD
10	18						65H
65A	65B	65C	65D	65E	031	030	0311
		FI(	Gs. 6	5A-65	H.		
s1	s2	s3	<u>s4</u>	<u>s135</u>	<u>s136</u>	s137	s138_
<u>s1</u> _	s2	s3	<u>s4</u>				
s1	s2	s3	<u>s4</u>	1048 DDDD	1056 BBBB	1064 DDDD	1072 DDDD
s1	s2	s3	2 4 4 AAAA 6 BBBB	1048 DDDD 1050	1056 DDDD 1058	1064 DDDD 1066	1072 DDDD
			2 4 AAAA 6 BBBB 8 DDDD	1048 DDDD	1056 DDDD 1058	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB	1072 CCCC 1074 1076 1078 BBBB
AAAA	<b>AAA</b>	AAAA	2 4 AAAA 6 BBB 8 DDDD 10	1048 DDDD 1050	1056 DDDD 1058 1060 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB	1072 DDDD 1074 1076
AAAA	<b>AAA</b>	AAAA	12	1048 DDDD 1050 1052 AAAA 1054 BBB 1056 DDDD 1058	1056 DDDD 1058 1060 AAAA 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBB 1072 DDDD 1074	1072 CCCC 1074 1076 1078 BBBB
<b>AAAA</b>	<b>AAA</b>	2 4 6 BBBB	12 14 BBBB	1048 DDDD 1050 1052 AAAA 1054 BBB 1056 DDDD 1058 1060	1056 DDDD 1058 1060 AAAA 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066 1068	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076	1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBB 1080 DDDD
<b>AAAA</b>	<b>AA</b> AA	AAAA 2 4 6 BBBB 8 DDDD	12 14 BBBB 16 DDDD	1048 DDDD 1050 1052 AAAA 1054 BBBB 1056 DDDD 1058 1060 1062 BBBB	1056 DDDD 1058 1060 AAAA 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066 1068	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBBB	1072 DDDD 1074 1076 AAAA 1078 BBB 1080 DDDD
AAAA BBBB	<b>AA</b> AA	2 4 6 BBBB	12 14 BBBB 16 DDDD 18	1048 DDDD 1050	1056 DDDD 1058	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBBB 1080 DDDD	1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBB 1080 DDDD
AAAA BBBB	<b>AA</b> AA	2 4 6 BBBB 8 DDDD 10 12	12 14 BBBB 16 DDDD 18 20	1048 DDDD 1050 1052 1054 BERR 1056 DDDD 1058 1060 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066	1056 DDDD 1058 1060 AAAA 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBBB	1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBB 1080 DDDD
AAAA BBBB	BBBB	AAAA 2 4 6 BBBB 8 BBBB 10 12 14 CCCC	12 14 BBBB 16 DDDD 18 20	1048 DDDD 1050	1056 DDDD 1058 1060 AAAA 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBBB 1080 DDDD	1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBB 1080 DDDD
AAAA BBBB	<b>AA</b> AA	2 4 6 BBBB 8 DDDD 10 12	12 14 BBBB 16 DDDD 18 20	1048 DDDD 1050	1056 DDDD 1058 1060 AAAA 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 CCCC 1080 DDDD	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBBB 1080 DDDD	1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBBB 1080 DDDD BBBBB BBBBB
AAAA BBBB	BBBB BBBB 2 4 6 CCCC 8 DDDD	2 4 6 BBBB 8 DDDD 10 12 14 CCCC 16 DDDD	12 14 BBBB 16 DDDD 18 20	1048 DDDD 1050	1056 DDDD 1058	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 AAAA 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 BBBB 1080 DDDD CCCC	1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBB 1080 DDDD BBBB CCCC
BBBB CCCCC	AAAA BBBB 2 4 6 CCCC 8 DDDD 10 12 14	AAAA 2 4 6 BBBB 8 DDDD 10 12 14 CCCC 16 DDDD 18 20 22	12	1048 DDDD 1050	1056 DDDD 1058	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBBB 1080 DDDD	1072 DDDD 1074
BBBB CCCC 2 4 8 DDDD	AAAA  BBBB  CCCC BDDD  10 12 14 16 DDDD	AAAA  6 BBBB 8 DDDD 10 12 14 CCCC 16 DDDD 18 20 21 DDDD	12	1048 DDDD 1050	1056 DDDD 1058	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 AAAA 1070 BBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 BBBB 1080 DDDD CCCC	1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBB 1080 DDDD BBBB
AAAA  BBBB  CCCC  2 4 6 8 DDDD	AAAA BBBB 2 6 CCCC 8 DDDD 10 12 14 16 DDDD 18	AAAA  6 BBBB 8 DDDD 10 12 14 CCCC 16 DDDD 18 20 21 DDDD 26	12	1048 DDDD 1050 1052 1054 BBBB 1056 DDDD 1058 1060 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 1078	1056 DDDD 1058 1060 AAAA 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1078 CCCC 1080 DDDD	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBBB 1080 DDDD CCCC	1072 DDDD 1074
BBBB CCCC 2 4 8 DDDD	AAAA  BBBB  CCCC BDDD  10 12 14 16 DDDD	AAAA  6 BBBB 8 DDDD 10 12 14 CCCC 16 DDDD 18 20 21 DDDD	12	1048 DDDD 1050	1056 DDDD 1058	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 AAAA 1070 BBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 BBBB 1080 DDDD CCCC	1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBB 1080 DDDD BBBB
AAAA  BBBB  CCCC  2 4 6 8 DDDD	AAAA BBBB 2 6 CCCC 8 DDDD 10 12 14 16 DDDD 18	AAAA 6 BBBB 8 DDDD 10 14 CCCC 16 DDDD 18 20 24 DDDD 26 66C	12	1048 DDDD 1050 1052 1054 BBBB 1056 DDDD 1058 1060 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 1078	1056 DDDD 1058 1060 AAAA 1062 BBBB 1064 DDDD 1066 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1078 CCCC 1080 DDDD 1080 DDDD 66F	1064 DDDD 1066 1068 1070 BBBB 1072 DDDD 1074 1076 1078 BBBB 1080 DDDD CCCC	1072 DDDD 1074

<u>s1_</u>	s2	s3	<u>\$4</u>	<u>s135</u>	<u>s136</u>	<u>s137</u>	<u>s138</u>
AAAA	AAAA	AAAA	_ AAAA	DDDD 1048 - 7777	1056 DDDD	1064 TOTAL	DDDD 1072
0	0	0	BBBB	AAAA	AAAA	AAAA	AAAA
ő	0	•	4	1050 BBBB	1058 BBBB	1066 BBBB	1074 BBBB
0	0	0.	CCCC	1052	1060	1068	1076
ŏ	ŏ	o	DDDD	CCCC	1062 - TO	1070	1078 = = = =
0	0	0		1054 DDDD	טטטט	DDDD	DDDD
٥		2	10	1056	1064	1072	1080
BBBB	BBBB	BBBB	BBBB 12	1058	1066	1074	0
0		CCCC	CCCC	BBBB	BBBB	1076	8666
0	0	6 DDDD	14 DDDD	1060 CCCC	1068 CCCC	TOOCC	ŏ
0	•	8	16	1062	1070	1078 DDDD	0
ە.	2	10	18	1064	1072	1080	ŏ
0	2	10				0	0
0000	4 cccc	12 cccc	20 cccc	1066	1074	8	0
cccc	6	14	22	1068	1076	ငင်ငင	ငင်ငင
0	DDDD:	16	DDDD	1070	1078		
	0	10	24	DDDD	DDDD	0	0
2	10	18	26	1072	1080	0	
4	12	20	28	1074	0	٥	0
``	44	22	30	1076	0	0	ö
adaa a	<sup>14</sup> DDDD	DDDD '		11	Ò	0	٥
8	16	24	32	1078 DDDD	DODD	DOOD	DODD
10	18	26	34	1080			
67A	67B	67C	67D	67E	67F	67 <u>G</u>	67H
017	<u>ت</u> ، ب		7			•	•
		FIG	Gs. 6	7A-67	Ή		



FIGs. 68A-68H



\$1	s2	s3	s4	s269	_s270	_s271	s272
Fd	RI	RIGhBd	RIGhBd	GIBhRd	GIBhRd	GIBhRd	GIBhRd
rv Rk	RK	2 RkGgBc	2 RkGgBc 103	GkBgRc 1030	GkBgRc 1042	2 GkBgRc 105	4 GkBgRc
Ri	Ri	RjGfBb	mia mi	CIDIDA	(ZIMIW)	LSIMIKN	CHOIRD
Ri	RÍ	4 RiGeBa		2 GiBeRa 1032	RIGhBd	RIGhBd	RIGhBd
BI	BI	BIRhGd	BIRhGd	RIGhBd 4 RkGgBc 1034	RkGaBc 1046	RkGaBc 105	8 RkGaBc
Bk .	Bk	6 BkRgGc		RiGfBb	RiGfBb	RjGfBb	RiGfBb
Bj	Bj	<b>Bj</b> RfGb 8 <b>Bi</b> ReGa	BjRfGb 8 BiReGa 103	6 RiGeBa 1036	RiGeBa 1048	RiGeBa 106	0 RiGeBa
Bi O	Bi Gi	GIBhRd	CIPERA	BiRhGd	BlRhGd	BIRhGd	BIRhGo
Gł Gk	GK	10 GkBgRc	10 GkBgRc 103	BkRgGc 1038		BkRgGc 106	2 BKRgGc
Gj Gj	Ği	GjBfRb	Cinimh	BJRfGb	BjRfGb	BjRfGb	.BjRfGb
G	Ğİ	12 GiBeRa	12 GÍBeRa 104	0 BIReGa 1040		GIBhRd	GIBhRd
Gh	GhBd	GhBd	RIGhBd 404	GIBhRd 2 GkBgRc 1042	GIBhRd		
Ğg	2 <b>Gg</b> Bc	14 <b>G</b> gBc	i i illogoo	GjBfRb	GiBfRb	GiBfRb	GjBfRb
Gŧ	GfBb	Gf Bb 16 GeBa	RiGfBb	4 GiBeRa 1044	GiBeRa 105		
Ge	4 GeBa	RhGd	BIDAGA	GhBd	RIGhBd	RiGhBd	RiGhBd
Rh	RhGd 6 RgGc	18 RgGc	18 BkRgGc 104	6 - <b>- Gg</b> Bc 1046	RkGgBc 105	8 <b>Rk</b> GgBc, 107	0 RkGgBc
Rg	RfGb	Rf Gb	PIDIO	· Gf Bb	RjGfBb	RjGfBb	RjGfBb
Rf Re	8 ReGa	20 ReGa	20 BiReGa 104	8 <b>G</b> eBa 1048			2 RIGEBS
Bh	BhRd	BhRd	GIBhRd 405	RhGd	BIRhGd	BIRNGO 2 BURGO 107	BIRKGd
Bg	10 BgRc	22 BgRc	EE Chagnio	0 <b>Rg</b> Gc 1056 <b>Rf</b> Gb	DID(Ch	BiDfCh	RiRfGh.
87	BfRb	Bf Rb 24 BeRa	GjBfRb 24 GiBeRa 105	2 ReGa 105	2 BiReGa 106	4 BiReGa 107	6. BiReGa
₽.e	12 BeRa Bd	Bd	GhBd	BhRd	GIBhRd	GIBhRd	GIBhRd
Bd	14 Bc	26 Bc	26 GgBc 105	4 BgRc 105			
2 Bc Bb	Bb	Bb	Gf Bb	BfRb	GjBfRb	GjBfRb	GjBfRb
4 Ba	16 <b>- B</b> a	28 Ba	20 Geba	6 BeRa 1056 Bd	6 GiBeRa 106 GhBd	8 GIBERA 106 GhBd	Gh
Gd	Gd	Gd 30 Gc	RhGd	8 Bc 105			Gg
6 <b>G</b> c	18 Gc Gb	Gb	30 RgGc 105	Bb	Gf Bb	GfBb	ĞĨ
Gb	20 Ga	32 Ga	32 ReGa 106	0 Ba 106			Ge
8 Ga Rd	Rd	Rd	BhRd	Gd	RhGd	RhGd	Rh
10 Rc	22 Rc	34 Rc	DT - Dgitt	2 Gc 106: Gb	2 RgGc 10/ Rf Gb	4 RgGC RfGb	Rg Ri
Rb	Rb	Rb 36 Ra	Bf Rb	4 Ga 106			Re
12 Ra	24 Ra	30 Ra	Bd	Rd	BhRd	<b>B</b> hRd	Bh
	26	38	38 Bc 106	6 Rc 106	6 BgRc 107	8 <b>Bg</b> Rc	Bg
14			Bb	Rb	Bf Rb	Bf.Rb	Bf
16	28	40	40 Da	8 Ra 106		0Beka Bd	Be
		40	Gd 107	0 107	Bd	Bc	Bd Bc
18	30	42	42 Gc 107		Bb	Bb	Bb
	32	44	44 Ga 107	2 107		Ba	Ba
20	32		Rd		Gd	Gd	Gd
22	34	46	46 Rc 107	'4 107		Gc	Gc
22			Rb	'6 107	Gb	Gb Ga	Gb
24	36	48	48 Ra 107	0	Rd	Rd	Ga Rd
	38	50	50 107	'8 107	8 Rc	Re	Rc
26	30				Rb	₽b	Rb
28	40	52	52 108	30 108	U Ka	Ra	Ra
70A	70B	70C	70D	70E	70F	70G	70H
1 0/	, 00						

FIGs. 70A-70H

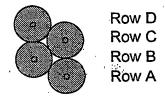


FIG. 71

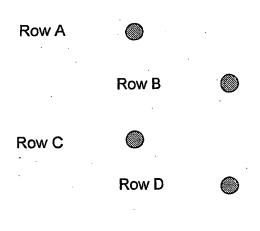


FIG. 71S

s1		<u>s2</u>	<u>s269</u>	s270_
RO	Ba	RGBa	RGBc	RGBc
2 RG	Bb	2 RGBb	1072 · RGBd	1072 RGBd
RO	Bc	RGBc	RGBa	RGBa
4 RG	Bd	4 RGBd	1074 RGBb	1074 RGBb
		RGBa	RGBc	RGBc
6		6 RGBb	1076 RGBd	1076 RGBd
		RGBc		RGBa
8		8 RGBd	1078	1078 RGBb
				RGBc
10		10	1080	1080 RGBd
72	2A	72B	72C	72D

# FIGs. 72A-72D

Sc	an Pas	s s3		T	me	e t1	S	can I	o as	SS S	3 · '	T	ime	e <sup>.</sup> t3	Sca	n Pas	SS S	3	Tin	ne i	19	20 <sup>.</sup>
Line	Dot	1		3		5	Line	1		3		5		.7	Line	191	4	191	8 1	191	в.	1920
3	Хв	٠	۰	۰	۰	·	3	Xa	۰	۰	0	٥	0	<b>o</b> .	3	Xa	Χạ	Xa	Xa.	. Xa	٥	٥
Δ	,	۰	۰	۰	۰	•	4	۰	•	٥	۰	۰	0	٥	4	۰	۰	۰	•	φ,	۰	0
5			۰	٥	۰		5	٥	۰	۰	۰		0	•	5	۵	۰	a	٥	۰.	٥	٥
6		Хb			۰	•	. 6	Xb	Хb	Χb	٥	۰	۰	0	6	Χb	Xb	Xb.	Χb	Хb	Хb	Xb
7			۰	٥	۰	۰	7		۰	٥	0	۰	۰	•	7	٥	۰	٥	۰	٥	0	0
8		٥	۰	۰	۰	۰	8.		۰	0	٥	٥	•	•	8	۰	۰	۰	٥	۰	۰	•
9	Хc			۰	۰	۰	. 9	Хc	۰	٥	۰	0	۰		9	Хc	Xo	Хc	Хс	Хc	۰	0
10	/00	۰	۰				10		۰	۰	٥	۰	۵	•	10	۰	0.	0	0	٥	٥	0
11		_			•		11		۵	۵		۰	۰		11	٥	۰.	۰	۰	٥.	۰	- o
12		Χd	۰	۰		٥	12	Χd	Χđ	Χd		۰	٥.	•	12	Χd	Xd	Χđ	Χd	Χd	Xd	Xd
. —		~	•		•		13				۵	۰	۰		13			o.	۰	۰	٠.	٥
13		۰	۰	۰	b	٠	13	Ü	Ť	Ĭ	•	Ť	-	-		_			•	_		
FI	G	7	4	Α			FI	G	_	7	4	В			FI	G	_	7	4	C	,	

Scan Pass s3 Time t1924

FIG. 74D

Line Dot 1 3 5 7 Line  1	Scan Pass s1 Time t1923 1912 1914 1916 1918 1920 Xa Xa Xa Xa Xa Xa Xa Xa Xa Xb Xb Xb Xb Xb Xb Xb Xb Xc Xc Xc Xc Xc Xc Xc Xd Xd Xd
Scan Pass s1 Time t7  Line Dot 1 3 5 7 9 Line 1	FIG. 73F
FIG 73C	Scan Pass s1 Time t1926  1916 1918 1920  Xa Xa Xa Xa Xa Xa Xa  Xb Xb Xb Xb Xb Xb Xb  Xc Xc Xc Xc Xc Xc  Xd Xd Xd
Scan Pass s1 Time t10  Line Dot 1 3 5 7 9 11 13 Line 1 Xa	FIG. 73G  Scan Pass s1 Time t1929  1918 1920  Xa Xa Xa Xa Xa  Xb Xb Xb Xb  Xc Xc Xc Xc  Xd Xd Xd

## PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

# **PCT**

#### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference  MAG-01PCT		of Transmittal of International Search Report 220) as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
International application No.	International filing date (day/month/year)	(Earliest) Priority Date (day/month/year)
PCT/US 01/27118	02/09/2001	02/09/2001
Applicant MAGIC LANTERN, LLC.	·	
according to Article 18. A copy is being tra  This International Search Report consists	,	
Basis of the report     With regard to the language, the language in which it was filed, unli	international search was carried out on the ba ess otherwise indicated under this item.	ssis of the international application in the
Authority (Rule 23.1(b)).  b. With regard to any nucleotide an was carried out on the basis of the contained in the internation filed together with the international subsequently to the statement that the substant international application at the statement that the informational application at the statement that the informational substant international application at the statement that the informational application at the statement that the information is laced.  Certain claims were found that the information is laced.  With regard to the title,	e sequence listing: inal application in written form. irrnational application in computer readable for this Authority in written form. It this Authority in computer readble form. Desequently furnished written sequence listing of stilled has been furnished. Irrnation recorded in computer readable form Ind unsearchable (See Box I). It is a sequence listing of the se	nternational application, the international search $$^{\circ}$$ m.
5. With regard to the abstract,    X		rity as it appears in Box III. The applicant may, port, submit comments to this Authority.
6. The figure of the <b>drawings</b> to be pub  X as suggested by the appl because the applicant fai because this figure better	icant.	None of the figures.

#### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No PCT/US 01/27118

			PCT/US 01/27118
a. classii IPC 7	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER H04N9/31		
According to	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classi	fication and IPC	
	SEARCHED		
IPC 7	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classific $H04N$		
Documentat	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent the	it such documents are incl	uded in the fields searched
Electronic d	ata base consulted during the international search (name of data	base and, where practical	, search terms used)
EPO-In	ternal, WPI Data, PAJ		
			·
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category °	Citation of document, with Indication, where appropriate, of the	relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 00 20912 A (ADVANCED LASER T;CONEMAC DONALD C (US)) 13 April 2000 (2000-04-13) the whole document	ECH	1-85
X	US 6 137 461 A (FROST HOLGER E 24 October 2000 (2000-10-24) the whole document	T AL)	1-85
<b>X</b>	US 6 154 259 A (FINK CHARLES G 28 November 2000 (2000-11-28) abstract; figures 11-13,16-19,3 column 19, line 7 - line 14		1,34,56,
X	US 5 774 174 A (HARDIE ROBERT J 30 June 1998 (1998-06-30) abstract; figures 4,6,7A,7C,8	OSEPH)	1,34,56,
		-/	
χ Furl	ther documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	X Patent family	members are listed in annex.
"A" docum- consider "E" earlier filing of "L" docum- which citatio	ategories of cited documents:  ent defining the general state of the art which is not dered to be of particular relevance document but published on or after the international date ent which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or is cited to establish the publication date of another on or other special reason (as specified) enter referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or means	or priority date an cited to understar invention  *X* document of partic cannot be considinvolve an inventification of partic cannot be considing document is comments, such comments, suc	blished after the international filing date to do not in conflict with the application but not the principle or theory underlying the cular relevance; the claimed invention ered novel or cannot be considered to vive step when the document is taken alone cular relevance; the claimed invention ered to involve an inventive step when the bined with one or more other such docubination being obvious to a person skilled
'P' docum	nent published prior to the international filling date but than the priority date claimed	in the art.  *&* document member	r of the same patent family
	actual completion of the international search	_	the international search report
1	12 September 2002-	19/09/2	
Name and	mailing address of the ISA  European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,	Authorized officer	

2

#### INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 01/27118

	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	Delevent to claim No.
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
E	WO 02 21850 A (MAGIC LANTERN LLC ;CALLISON JOHN P (US); PEASE JEFFREY S (US); PEA) 14 March 2002 (2002-03-14) the whole document	1-85
Α .	US 5 715 021 A (BESSLER ROGER FRANK ET AL) 3 February 1998 (1998-02-03) abstract; figures 1-3,8C,8D	1-85
1	WO 98 35504 A (KARAKAWA MASAYUKI ;LASER OPTICS RES CORP (US); MARTINSEN ROBERT J) 13 August 1998 (1998-08-13) abstract; figures 1,2,8	1-85
1	US 4 297 723 A (WHITBY) 27 October 1981 (1981-10-27) abstract; figures 2-4	1-85
	·	
·		

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No PCT/US 01/27118

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 0020912	A	13-04-2000	US	6175440	R1	16-01-2001
MO 0050315	и	13 04 2000	AU	6295199		26-04-2000
•			BR	9914388		04-12-2001
			CN	1322307	Ť	14-11-2001
			EP	1119793	•	01-08-2001
		4.	NO	20011741		06-06-2001
			PL	347162		25-03-2002
			TW	442667		23-06-2001
			WO	0020912		13-04-2000
						15-04-2000
US 6137461	Α	24-10-2000	DE	19726860		28-01-1999
			AU	734127	B2	07-06-2001
			ΑU	6294498	Α	04-01-1999
			BR	9804948	Α	24-08-1999
		•	CA	2246554	A1	24-12-1998
			CN	1227032	T	25-08-1999
			DE	59804652	D1	08-08-2002
			WO	9859500	A1	30-12-1998
			EΡ	0925690	A1	30-06-1999
			JP	2000505275	T	25-04-2000
			RU	2151470	C1	20-06-2000
			TW	424395	В	01-03-2001
			ZA	9802411	Α	30-09-1998
US 6154259	A	28-11-2000	NONE			
US 5774174	Α	30-06-1998	CA	2196625	A1	08-08-1997
WO 0221850	A	14-03-2002	AU	8696101	Δ	22-03-2002
NO 0221030	^	14 03 2002	WO	0221850		14-03-2002
US 5715021	Α	03-02-1998	AU	6131294		29-08-1994
			CA	2155310	A1	18-08-1994
			CN	1119482		27-03-1996
			DE	69427860		06-09-2001
			DE	69427860		11-04-2002
			EP	0704138	A1	03-04-1996
			EP	0884914	A1	16-12-1998
			JP	8509067	T	24-09-1996
			WO	9418802	A1	18-08-1994
			US	5614961	Α	25-03-1997
			US	5920361	Α	06-07-1999
WO 9835504	Α	13-08-1998	AU	722995	R2	17-08-2000
NO 3033304	Α.	13 00-1330	AU	6137098		26-08-1998
			EP	0137098		
			JP	2000514274		17-11-1999 24-10-2000
•			WO	9835504		13-08-1998
	· 			<del>7</del> 033304	<u></u>	12-00-1338
US 4297723	Α	27-10-1981	NONE			

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY

To:

CHETTLE, Adrian John et al WITHERS & ROGERS Goldings House 2 Hays Lane London SE1 2HW GRANDE BRETAGNE



FORMATION FEE EARNERIAL DEADLINE(S):3.1.03

NOTIFICATION OF TRANSMITTAL OF THE INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Rule 71.1)

Date of mailing (day/month/year)

03.12.2002

02/09/2000

Applicant's or agent's file reference P706899PCT/AJC

International application No. PCT/US01/27118

International filing date (day/month/year) 02/09/2001

Priority date (day/month/year)

IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION

Applicant

MAGIC LANTERN, LLC.

- 1. The applicant is hereby notified that this International Preliminary Examining Authority transmits herewith the international preliminary examination report and its annexes, if any, established on the international application.
- 2. A copy of the report and its annexes, if any, is being transmitted to the International Bureau for communication to all the elected Offices.
- 3. Where required by any of the elected Offices, the International Bureau will prepare an English translation of the report (but not of any annexes) and will transmit such translation to those Offices.

#### 4. REMINDER

The applicant must enter the national phase before each elected Office by performing certain acts (filing translations and paying national fees) within 30 months from the priority date (or later in some Offices) (Article 39(1)) (see also the reminder sent by the International Bureau with Form PCT/IB/301).

Where a translation of the international application must be furnished to an elected Office, that translation must contain a translation of any annexes to the international preliminary examination report. It is the applicant's responsibility to prepare and furnish such translation directly to each elected Office concerned.

For further details on the applicable time limits and requirements of the elected Offices, see Volume II of the PCT Applicant's Guide.

For the purpose of deciding whether the claimed invention is patentable or not, the elected Offices may apply criteria additional to or different from the criteria on which the international preliminary examination report is based (see Articles 27(5), 33(5)). Additional criteria may include e.g. exemptions from patentability and the requirements of enabling disclosure and of clarity and support of claims.

Name and mailing address of the IPEA/

Authorized officer

Eriksson, I

**)** 

European Patent Office D-80298 Munich

Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d

Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465

Tel.+49 89 2399-2432



# PCT

## INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

Applicant's or agent's file reference	T	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
P706899PCT/AJC	FOR FURTHER ACTION	See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416)
International application No.	International filing date (day/month/)	/ear) Priority date (day/month/year)
PCT/US01/27118	02/09/2001	02/09/2000
International Patent Classification (IPC) or nat H04N9/31	ional classification and IPC	
Applicant MAGIC LANTERN, LLC.		, and strokes on the early and the experience of
This international preliminary examinand is transmitted to the applicant actions.		by this International Preliminary Examining Authority
2. This REPORT consists of a total of	sheets, including this cover she	et.
been amended and are the basi	by ANNEXES, i.e. sheets of the osteroids of the second and/or sheets cor of the Administrative Instruction	description, claims and/or drawings which have ntaining rectifications made before this Authority s under the PCT).
These annexes consist of a total of	sheets.	
3. This report contains indications relati	ng to the following items:	e de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la co
I · ☑ Basis of the report		
II Priority		,
III   Non-establishment of opi	nion with regard to novelty, inven	tive step and industrial applicability
IV   Lack of unity of invention		
V 🛛 Reasoned statement und citations and explanation	ler Article 35(2) with regard to nove suporting such statement	velty, inventive step or industrial applicability;
VI   Certain documents cited		
VII   Certain defects in the inte	ernational application	
h	he international application	** ***
-		
Date of submission of the demand	Date of com	pletion of this report
02/04/2002	03.12.2002	
Name and mailing address of the international preliminary examining authority:  European Patent Office	Authorized o	officer
D-80298 Munich Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 e	Zanella, C	
Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465	Telephone N	No. +49 89 2399 8960

# INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

International application No. PCT/US01/2711

I.	Ва	asis of the report		Solve Bayers				
	the an	ith regard to the ele e receiving Office in ed are not annexed i escription, pages:	response to an ii	nvitation unde	er Article 14 are	e referred to in this	ich have been furnished s report as "originally filed 16 and 70.17)):	to 1"
	1-1	110	as originally file	d				
	Cla	aims, No.:						
	1-2		as received on		13/05/2002	with letter of	10/05/2002	
	•		and the company of the com-	The service of	en e	The second second	gan in the second of the Maria and the second	
	Dra	awings, sheets:						
	1/5	8-58/58	as originally filed	ď			•	
			•				•	
2.	Wit lan	th regard to the lang guage in which the	guage, all the ele international appl	ments marke lication was fi	d above were a iled, unless oth	available or furnish erwise indicated u	ned to this Authority in the Inder this item.	<b>;</b>
	The	ese elements were	available or furnis	shed to this A	uthority in the f	ollowing language	: , which is:	
		the language of a	translation furnisl	hed for the pu	urposes of the i	nternational searc	ch (under Rule 23.1(b)).	
		the language of po						
		the language of a 55.2 and/or 55.3).		hed for the pu	urposes of inter	national prelimina	ry examination (under Ru	ilė
3.		h regard to any <b>nuc</b> rnational prelimina					tional application, the ting:	
		contained in the in	ternational applic	ation in writte	en form.			
		filed together with	the international	application in	computer read	lable form.		
		furnished subsequ	ently to this Auth	ority in writtei	n form.			
		furnished subsequ	ently to this Auth	ority in comp	uter readable fo	orm.	on y,	
		The statement that the international a	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•		e listing does not (	go beyond the disclosure	in
		The statement that listing has been fu		recorded in c	omputer readal	ole form is identica	al to the written sequence	
4.	The	amendments have	resulted in the c	ancellation of	:			
		the description,	pages:	,				
	_ □	the claims	Nos:	1-86				

# INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

International application No. PCT/US01/27111

		the drawings, s	heets:		
5.					some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):
		(Any replacement sheet report.)	et contai	ning such	amendments must be referred to under item 1 and annexed to this
6.	Add	litional observations, if r	necessar	y:	
٧.		soned statement unde tions and explanation			ith regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; the statement
1.	Stat	ement			
	Nov	elty (N)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	2-17,19-29 1,18
	Inve	ntive step (IS)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-29
	Indu	strial applicability (IA)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-29

2. Citations and explanations see separate sheet

#### INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY **EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET.**

#### ITEM V

Reference is made to the following documents:

D1: US-A-6 137 461 (FROST HOLGER ET AL) 24 October 2000 (2000-10-24)

D2: US-A-6 154 259 (FINK CHARLES G ET AL) 28 November 2000 (2000-11-28)

D3: US-A-4 297 723 (WHITBY) 27 October 1981 (1981-10-27)

It is noted that document D1 discloses (see fig. 1):

a system for projecting an image frame onto a viewing surface (43) by the illumination of more frames, each frame comprising an array of potential dot locations on such viewing surface which are substantially illuminated during a frame pass for such frame (see dot locations in fig. 2), comprising:

a scanner (see mirrors 41 and 42) adapted to direct two light beams onto the viewing surface (43) to form a desired pattern of spots (two, see fig. 2) on such viewing surface. wherein at the same time during such frame pass one spot (39) of such pattern of spots is spaced more than one dot location (spaced mp and mz) from the other spot (39') of the pattern of spots;

said scanner being further adapted to traverse the directed light beams such that the spots of the pattern of spots are swept along two separate lines of dot locations (see separate lines in fig. 2) of such array of dot locations during each of a succession of scan passes during such frame pass.

The subject-matter of claim 1 lacks therefore novelty (Art. 33(2) PCT).

It is further noted that the subject- matter of claim 1 also lacks at least an inventive step having regard to the disclosures of documents D2 and D3, since these documents disclose systems where frame scanning by means of a plurality of spots is performed. and where the spots are spaced more than one dot location-, see respectively fig. 16-29 and fig. 3.

The above objections of lack of novelty and inventive step also directly apply to the subject-matter of independent claim 18, directed to a "method" and including "method steps" corresponding to performing each operation carried out by the means **EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET** 

of claim 1. Also the subject-matter of claim 18 therefore lacks novelty.

The subject-matter of the remaining dependent claims 2-17,19-29 only appears to relate to routine details of the person skilled in the art working in the field of image projection; some of these details are for example disclosed by the above documents, see use of fibres (documents D1 and D2), of optical couplers, of focusing optics etc...

The subject-matter of claims 2-17,19-29 therefore lacks an inventive step (Art 33(3) PCT).

The presently claimed subject-matter relates to the field of electronics and in particular to the design of electronic devices which are then manufactured by the industry. The present claims possess thus industrial applicability.

#### CLAIMS:

10.

15

20

25

1. A system (10) for projecting an image onto a viewing surface (12) by the illumination of one or more frames, each frame comprising an array of potential dot locations on such viewing surface which are substantially illuminated during a frame pass for such frame, comprising:

a scanner (70) adapted to direct two or more light beams onto the viewing surface (12) to form a desired pattern of two or more spots on such viewing surface, wherein at substantially the same time during such frame pass one or more spots of such pattern of spots is spaced more than one dot location of such array of dot locations from any other spot of the pattern of spots;

said scanner (70) being further adapted to traverse the directed light beams such that the spots of the pattern of spots are swept along two or more substantially separate lines of dot locations of such array of dot locations during each of a succession of two or more scan passes during such frame pass.

2. The system of claim 1 further comprising:

two or more optical fibers (42), each optical fiber adapted to emit one or more of the light beams from an emitting end thereof to form one or more spots of the pattern of spots.

- 3. The system of claim 1 or 2, and further comprising one or more fiber-based beam couplers (29) for dividing one or more of such light beams into two or more light beams.
- 4. The system of claim 1, 2 or 3, and further comprising one or more fiber-based beam couplers (29) for combining two or more of the light beams into one optical fiber.
- 5. The system of any preceding claim and further comprising a single focusing optic (60) positioned to focus two or more of said light beams simultaneously.
  - 6. The system of any preceding claim wherein said scanner (70) is adapted to form a pattern of three or more spots.

AMENDED SHEET 13-05-2002

7. The system of any preceding claim and adapted so to position said light beams with respect to each other such that the pattern of spots on said viewing surface is two-dimensional.

5

10

- 8. The system of any preceding claim wherein said scanner is further adapted such that during a frame pass, one or more spots scanned to illuminate one or more lines of dot locations during one scan pass of such frame pass is not scanned to illuminate any line of dot locations adjacent to such one line of dot locations during any other scan pass of such frame pass.
- 9. The system of any preceding claim wherein said scanner (70) is a raster scanner.
- 10. The system of any preceding claim and adapted so that said scanner substantially continuously adjusts the position of the pattern of spots in a direction transverse of the scan path between the initiation of successive scan passes.
  - 11. The system of any preceding claim and adapted so that two or more of the light beams are of substantially different wavelengths.

20

- 12. The system of any preceding claim and adapted so that one or more light beams directed to the viewing surface (12) is one or more combined light beams.
- 13. The system of claim 12 wherein, in use, one or more of said combined beams is a combination of two or more light beams having substantially the same wavelength.
  - 14. The system of claim 12 or 13 wherein, in use, one or more of said combined beams is a combination of two or more light beams having substantially different wavelengths.

30

15. The system of claim 12, 13 or 14 wherein, in use, one or more of said combined beams is a composite beam of three or more light beams having substantially different

2

wavelengths.

5

10

20

25

30

- 16. The system of claim 15 wherein, in use, said composite beam is a combination of three or more beams, each of a primary color.
- 17. The system of any preceding claim wherein said scanner is further adapted such that during one or more scan passes of a frame pass, one or more spots of the pattern of spots substantially overwrites one or more dot locations of a line of dot locations swept by another of said spots of the pattern of spots during the same or another scan pass of such frame pass.
- 18. A method of projecting an image onto a viewing surface by the illumination of one or more frames, each frame comprising an array of potential dot locations on such viewing surface illuminated during a frame pass for such frame, comprising the steps of:

forming a desired pattern of two or more spots on such viewing surface wherein at substantially the same time during such frame pass one or more spots of such pattern of spots is spaced more than one dot location of such array of dot locations from any other spot of the pattern of spots;

sweeping such desired pattern of spots in a line direction along two or more different lines of desired dot locations of said array on the viewing surface during a scan pass;

adjusting the position of the pattern of spots on the viewing surface in a direction transverse of the line direction; and

repeating the sweeping and adjusting steps a desired number of times to project a frame of such image during such frame passes.

- 19. The method of claim 18 wherein the desired pattern of spots is two-dimensional.
- 20. The method of claim 18 or claim 19 wherein during each of one or more frame passes each of one or more spots of the desired pattern of spots scanned to illuminate a

્

AMENDED SHEET

13-05-2002

line of dot locations during a sweeping step is not scanned to illuminate any other line of dot locations adjacent to said line of dot locations during any other sweeping step.

- 5 21. The method of any of claims 18-20 wherein said desired pattern of spots includes three or more spots.
- The method of any of claims 18-21 and further comprising the steps of:
   conducting one or more light beams through one or more optical fibers;
   splitting one or more of said conducted light beams with one or more fiber-based beam splitters into two or more light beams.
  - 23. The method of any of claims 18-22 and further comprising the steps of: conducting one or more light beams through one or more optical fibres;
- emitting one or more of the light beams from each of two or more emitting ends of separate optical fibres; and

directing the light beams emitted from the emitting ends of said optical fibres in the emitting step to the viewing surface to form spots of said pattern of spots.

- 20 24. The method of claim 23 further comprising the step of: splitting one or more of such conducted light beams into two or more light beams conducted through one or more optical fibers.
- 25. The method of any of claims 18-24 wherein the illuminating step further comprises the steps of:

combining two or more light beams into one or more optical fibers with one or more fiber-based beam combiners to form one or more combined beams;

emitting said one or more combined beams from the emitting end of one or more respective optical fibers; and

directing said one or more combined beams to the viewing surface to form one or more combined spots as a spot of the desired pattern of spots on the viewing surface.

4

26. The method of claim 25 wherein:

10

said combining step further includes combining one or more of said combined beams with one or more other of said light beams and/or one or more other of said combined light beams to form one or more composite beams;

said emitting step includes emitting said composite light beam from the emitting end of one or more respective optical fibres; and

said directing step includes directing the composite light beam to the viewing surface to form one or more composite spots as one or more spots of the desired pattern of spots on the viewing surface.

- 27. The method of any of claims 18-26 wherein said adjusting step is substantially continuous during substantially all sweeping steps of a frame pass.
- 15 28. The method of any of claims 18-27 wherein during one or more sweeping steps of a frame pass one or more of the spots of the desired pattern of spots substantially overwrites one or more dot location of a line of dot locations swept by another of said spots of the desired pattern of spots during the same or another sweeping step.
- 20 29. The method of any of claims 19-28 wherein the illuminating step still further comprises the step of:

focusing the emitted light beams simultaneously with a single focusing optic.

# This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

☐ BLACK BORDERS
☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
☐ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
OTHER.

## IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.